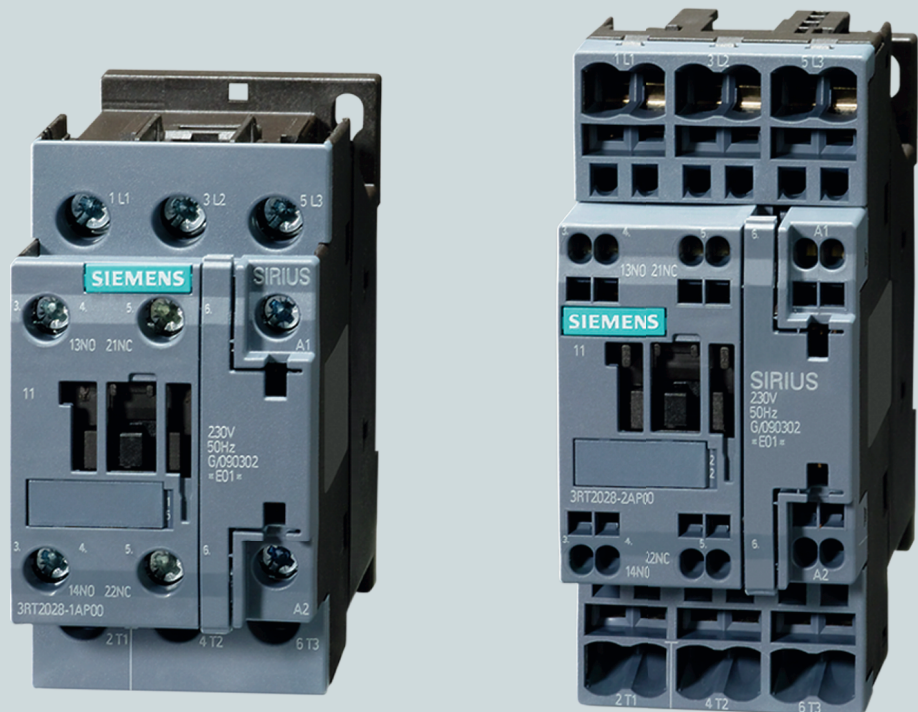


Switching devices

SIRIUS Innovations

SIRIUS 3RT2 Contactors/Contactor assemblies

Manual · 11/2012



Industrial Controls

Answers for industry.

SIEMENS

Industrial Controls

Switching devices SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors/contactor assemblies




Manual

<u>Introduction</u>	1
<u>Standards</u>	2
<u>Product description</u>	3
<u>Product combinations</u>	4
<u>Configuration</u>	5
<u>Mounting</u>	6
<u>Connection</u>	7
<u>Accessories</u>	8
<u>Technical data</u>	9
<u>Circuit diagrams</u>	10
<u>Types of coordination</u>	A
<u>References</u>	B
<u>Dimension drawings (dimensions in mm)</u>	C
<u>Correction sheet</u>	D

Legal information

Warning notice system

This manual contains notices you have to observe in order to ensure your personal safety, as well as to prevent damage to property. The notices referring to your personal safety are highlighted in the manual by a safety alert symbol, notices referring only to property damage have no safety alert symbol. These notices shown below are graded according to the degree of danger.

 DANGER
indicates that death or severe personal injury will result if proper precautions are not taken.
 WARNING
indicates that death or severe personal injury may result if proper precautions are not taken.
 CAUTION
indicates that minor personal injury can result if proper precautions are not taken.
NOTICE
indicates that property damage can result if proper precautions are not taken.


If more than one degree of danger is present, the warning notice representing the highest degree of danger will be used. A notice warning of injury to persons with a safety alert symbol may also include a warning relating to property damage.

Qualified Personnel

The product/system described in this documentation may be operated only by **personnel qualified** for the specific task in accordance with the relevant documentation, in particular its warning notices and safety instructions. Qualified personnel are those who, based on their training and experience, are capable of identifying risks and avoiding potential hazards when working with these products/systems.

Proper use of Siemens products

Note the following:

 WARNING
Siemens products may only be used for the applications described in the catalog and in the relevant technical documentation. If products and components from other manufacturers are used, these must be recommended or approved by Siemens. Proper transport, storage, installation, assembly, commissioning, operation and maintenance are required to ensure that the products operate safely and without any problems. The permissible ambient conditions must be complied with. The information in the relevant documentation must be observed.

Trademarks

All names identified by ® are registered trademarks of Siemens AG. The remaining trademarks in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owner.

Disclaimer of Liability

We have reviewed the contents of this publication to ensure consistency with the hardware and software described. Since variance cannot be precluded entirely, we cannot guarantee full consistency. However, the information in this publication is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections are included in subsequent editions.

Table of contents

1	Introduction.....	11
2	Standards.....	15
2.1	General regulations and standards	15
2.2	Protective separation.....	16
2.3	Positively driven contact elements/Mirror contacts	17
3	Product description.....	19
3.1	Overview of the contactor range	19
3.2	Device versions.....	20
3.2.1	3RH2 contactor relays.....	20
3.2.2	3RT2 power contactors	22
3.2.3	3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies.....	26
3.2.4	3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start.....	29
3.2.5	Drive options	30
3.3	Applications.....	31
3.4	Performance features.....	32
4	Product combinations	33
5	Configuration	35
5.1	Overview of applications for contactors and contactor assemblies	35
5.2	SIRIUS Innovations system configurator.....	37
5.3	Drive system/Coil selection.....	37
5.4	Application environment	38
5.4.1	3RH2 contactor relays.....	38
5.4.2	3RT2 power contactors	38
5.4.3	Contactors for railway applications	41
5.4.4	Installation altitude.....	42
5.5	Switching motorized loads	43
5.6	Switching resistive loads	44
5.7	Changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors	45
5.8	Switching in the auxiliary circuit	46
5.9	Contactors with extended operating range.....	47
5.9.1	Overview.....	47
5.9.2	Contactors with UC drive.....	47
5.9.3	Contactors for railway applications	48
5.9.3.1	Contactors with series resistor (size S00).....	48
5.9.3.2	Contactors with electronic drive (size S0)	49
5.9.3.3	Coupling relays for railway applications (sizes S00 and S0).....	49

5.9.4	Coupling relays	50
5.9.4.1	Technical background information	51
5.10	Operation of a motor in two directions of rotation (3RA23 reversing contactor assembly)	51
5.11	Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)	55
5.11.1	Technical background information	58
5.12	Using long control cables	63
6	Mounting.....	69
6.1	Mounting	69
6.1.1	Mounting options	69
6.1.2	Mounting position	70
6.1.3	Mounting on mounting plate	71
6.1.4	Snapping onto DIN rail (snap-on mounting)	72
6.2	Replacing magnet coils	73
7	Connection.....	77
7.1	Conductor cross-sections	79
7.1.1	Conductor cross-sections for screw-type connection systems	79
7.1.2	Conductor cross-sections for spring-loaded connection systems	81
7.1.3	Conductor cross-sections for ring cable lug connection system	83
8	Accessories.....	85
8.1	Accessories overview	85
8.2	Auxiliary switch blocks	90
8.2.1	Description	90
8.2.2	Configuration	93
8.2.3	Selection guide for mountable auxiliary switch blocks for power contactors and contactor relays	97
8.2.4	Mounting/Disassembly	115
8.3	Surge suppressor	117
8.3.1	Description	117
8.3.2	Configuration	121
8.3.3	Mounting	129
8.4	EMC suppression module	130
8.4.1	Description	130
8.4.2	Configuration	131
8.4.3	Mounting	133
8.5	OFF-delay device	133
8.5.1	Description	133
8.5.2	Configuration	134
8.5.3	Mounting	134
8.6	Mechanical latch	135
8.6.1	Description	135
8.6.2	Mounting/Disassembly	136
8.6.3	Operation	138

8.7	Additional load module	139
8.7.1	Description	139
8.7.2	Mounting	139
8.8	Control kit for manual operation of contactor contacts	140
8.8.1	Description	140
8.8.2	Mounting	141
8.9	Coupling link for PLC.....	142
8.9.1	Description	142
8.9.2	Mounting	143
8.10	LED display indicator module	144
8.10.1	Description	144
8.10.2	Mounting	145
8.11	Solder pin adapter	145
8.11.1	Description	145
8.11.2	Mounting	146
8.12	Coil terminal module.....	147
8.12.1	Description	147
8.12.2	Mounting	148
8.13	Cover for ring cable lug	149
8.13.1	Description	149
8.14	Sealable cover	150
8.14.1	Description	150
8.14.2	Mounting	150
8.15	3-phase infeed terminal	151
8.15.1	Description	151
8.15.2	Mounting	151
8.16	Parallel switching connectors.....	152
8.16.1	Description	152
8.16.2	Configuration.....	152
8.16.3	Mounting	154
8.17	Link module for two contactors in series	154
8.17.1	Description	154
8.17.2	Mounting	155
8.18	Link module for motor starter protector	156
8.18.1	Description	156
8.19	Pneumatic timer	157
8.19.1	Description	157
8.19.2	Mounting/Disassembly	158
8.19.3	Operation	159
8.20	Insulating stop	159
8.20.1	Description	159
8.21	Terminal module for contactors with screw connections	160
8.21.1	Description	160
8.21.2	Mounting	161

8.22	3RA27 function modules for connection to the automation level (AS-Interface or IO-Link).....	162
8.22.1	Description.....	162
8.23	3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors.....	163
8.23.1	Description.....	163
8.24	Assembly kit for reversing contactor assemblies.....	164
8.24.1	Description.....	164
8.24.2	Mounting.....	165
8.25	Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start.....	171
8.25.1	Description.....	171
8.25.2	Mounting.....	173
9	Technical data.....	181
9.1	Contactors for switching motors (3RT20).....	181
9.1.1	Rated data for auxiliary contacts.....	181
9.1.2	Contact service life of auxiliary and main contacts.....	183
9.1.3	General data and short-circuit protection for 3RT201. contactors without overload relay.....	186
9.1.4	Actuation - 3RT201. contactors.....	188
9.1.5	Main circuit - 3RT201. contactors (current carrying capacity for alternating current and direct current).....	190
9.1.6	Conductor cross-sections - 3RT201. contactors.....	196
9.1.7	General data and short-circuit protection for 3RT202. contactors without overload relay.....	198
9.1.8	Actuation - 3RT202. contactors.....	200
9.1.9	Main circuit - 3RT202. contactors (current carrying capacity for alternating current).....	203
9.1.10	Rated data for auxiliary contacts (CSA and UL).....	207
9.1.11	Main circuit - 3RT202. contactors (current carrying capacity for direct current).....	208
9.1.12	Conductor cross-sections - 3RT202. contactors.....	210
9.1.13	Rated data (CSA and UL) for 3RT201. and 3RT202. contactors.....	213
9.2	Contactors for specific applications (3RT23 and 3RT25).....	215
9.2.1	General data, short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay and actuation (3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors).....	215
9.2.2	Main circuit - 3RT231. and 3RT232. (current carrying capacity for alternating current and direct current).....	218
9.2.3	General data, short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay and actuation (3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors).....	221
9.2.4	Main circuit - 3RT251. and 3RT252. (current carrying capacity for alternating current and direct current).....	222
9.3	Contactors with extended operating range.....	224
9.3.1	Contactors for railway applications.....	224
9.3.2	Coupling relays.....	225
9.3.2.1	3RH21 coupling relays for switching auxiliary circuits.....	225
9.3.2.2	3RT20 coupling relays for switching motors.....	227
9.4	3RH2 contactor relays.....	229
9.4.1	Permissible mounting position, positively driven operation of contacts and contact reliability of 3RH2 contactor relays (4- and 8-pole).....	229
9.4.2	General data, rated data (CSA and UL), and data relating to short-circuit protection for 3RH2. contactor relays.....	231
9.4.3	Conductor cross-sections - 3RH2. contactor relays.....	232
9.4.4	Actuation - 3RH2. contactor relays.....	234
9.4.5	Load side of 3RH2. contactor relays.....	236

9.5	Accessories for 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays	238
9.5.1	General data - Pneumatic delay block 3RT2926-2P.....	238
9.5.2	General data - OFF-delay device 3RT2916-2B.....	240
9.5.3	General data - Terminal module for contactors with screw connection	241
9.5.4	General data - Mechanical latch 3RT2926-3A.....	243
9.5.5	General data - Control side and load side - coupling link 3RH2924-1GP11	244
9.5.6	General data - 3-phase infeed terminal 3RA2913-3K	245
9.5.7	General data - 3-phase infeed terminal from above 3RV2925-5AB	246
9.5.8	General data - 3RT19/3RT29 parallel switching connection	247
10	Circuit diagrams	249
10.1	Contactors and contactor accessories	250
10.2	Reversing contactor assembly (S00/S0).....	264
10.3	Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start.....	265
A	Types of coordination.....	269
B	References.....	271
B.1	References.....	271
B.2	SIRIUS Innovations manuals.....	272
B.3	More information	274
C	Dimension drawings (dimensions in mm).....	275
C.1	Contactors and contactor relays (size S00).....	275
C.2	Contactors (size S0).....	281
D	Correction sheet.....	287
	Index	289

Introduction

Purpose of the manual

This manual describes the 3RT2 contactors, 3RH21 contactor relays and 3RA23/3RA24 contactor assemblies, and provides the following information:

- Information about integrating the contactors and contactor assemblies into the system environment.
- Information on necessary hardware components.
- Information about installing and connecting the contactors.
- Technical information such as dimension drawings and unit wiring diagrams.

The information in this manual enables you to configure and commission the contactors.

Advantages through energy efficiency

Siemens offers you a unique portfolio for efficient energy management in industry – a process that serves to optimally shape your energy requirement. Operational energy management is subdivided into three phases:

- Identifying
- Evaluating
- Realizing

Siemens supports you with suitable hardware and software solutions in every phase of a project.

More information can be found on the Internet (<http://www.automation.siemens.com/mcms/industrial-controls/en/energy-efficiency>).

The 3RT20 contactors make the following contribution to energy efficiency in the overall plant:

- UC coils with electronic control to reduce the pickup power and holding power
- Smaller power supplies in the control circuit through low holding power at 24 V DC
- Increased power means contactors of size S0 to 18.5 kW can be used instead of size S2

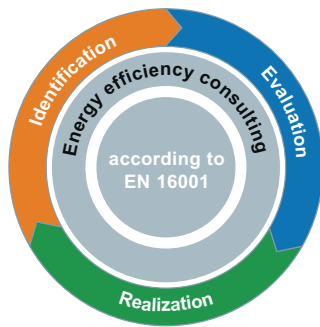


Figure 1-1 Overview of the energy management process

Required basic knowledge

To understand these operating instructions you should have a general knowledge of automation engineering and low-voltage switchgear.

Scope of the manual

The manual is valid for these contactors and contactor assemblies. It contains a description of the devices that is valid at the time of publication.

Further documentation

To install and connect the contactors and contactor assemblies, you require the operating instructions of the contactors and contactor assemblies used.

You can find a list of operating instructions and an overview of the manuals pertaining to SIRIUS Innovations in the appendix "References (Page 271)".

Recycling and disposal

These devices can be recycled thanks to their low pollutant content. For environmentally-friendly recycling and disposal of your electronic waste, please contact a company certified for the disposal of electronic waste.

Up-to-the-minute information

You can obtain further assistance by calling the following numbers:

Technical Assistance:

Telephone: +49 (0) 911-895-5900 (8 a.m. to 5 p.m. CET)

Fax: +49 (0) 911-895-5907

or on the Internet at:

E-mail: (<mailto:technical-assistance@siemens.com>)

Internet: (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance)

Correction sheet

A correction sheet is included at the end of the manual. Please use it to record your suggestions for improvements, additions and corrections, and return the sheet to us. This will help us to improve the next edition of the manual.

Standards

2.1 General regulations and standards

Applicable regulations, standards, and approvals

The general regulations and standards below apply to 3RT contactors and 3RH contactor relays:

Table 2- 1 General regulations

Applications	General regulations	Explanation
3RT contactors and 3RH contactor relays	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IEC 60947-1 DIN EN 60947-1 	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear - General rules
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IEC 60947-4-1 DIN EN 60947-4-1 	Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear Part 4-1: Electromechanical contactors and motor-starters
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IEC 60947-5-1 	Specifically for contactor relays: Control circuit devices and switching elements; Electromechanical control circuit devices (including positively driven operation)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> UL 508 	Industrial Control Equipment
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CSA 22.2 14-95 	Industrial Control Equipment

Table 2- 2 Applicable standards

Applications	Applicable standards	Explanation
3RT contactors and 3RH contactor relays	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EN 60335-1 	EN 60335, the latest standard for household appliances, precludes the use of plastics of flammability class HB.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EN 50155 	Standards for railway applications
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DIN EN 60077 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> IEC 61373 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CSA B44.1 	Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEMI F47 	Requirements of the semiconductor industry for contactors
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EC 89/336/EEC 	EC Directive "EMC"

Reference

The standards from Catalog IC 10 "SIRIUS Industrial Controls" in the appendix always apply. You will find extracts from the most important standards relating to the innovations from the SIRIUS modular system in the appendix entitled "References" under "SIRIUS Innovations manuals (Page 272)" in the "SIRIUS Innovations - system overview" manual.

2.2 Protective separation

Definition

In order for the "protective separation" of circuits to be achieved, an individual fault must not be able to trigger a voltage overspill from one circuit into another. The kinds of fault to be taken into account include twisted or loose conductive parts, twisted solder pins, broken winding wires, missing screws, or broken barriers within a device.

Protective separation for 3RT20 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

The term "protective separation" is used in relation to safety extra low voltage (SELV/PELV) and functional extra low voltage (FELV). Protective separation reliably prevents a dangerous contact voltage from spilling over to the voltage which has been protectively separated (e.g. to a safety extra low voltage which is present or switched in the same device). If the current paths of a contactor are operated at different voltages, "protective separation" requirements must be met. With 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays, "protective separation" is ensured up to a certain voltage.

Regulations

"Protective separation" between circuits within equipment is achieved by complying with the basic requirements contained in standard DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N (replaces DIN VDE 0106 Part 101/IEC 536, among other standards).

Basic requirements include, for example:

- Double or reinforced insulation
- Electrically protective shielding
- Combination of double or reinforced insulation and electrically protective shielding

The insulation must be resistant to aging for the duration of the expected service life.

Circuits without a safety extra low voltage or a functional extra low voltage do not require protective separation.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About "protective separation"	Technical data (Page 181)

2.3 Positively driven contact elements/Mirror contacts

Up until a few years ago, just one standard term, "positively driven contacts", existed for contactors. This term was not clearly defined until the year 2000 in standard EN 60947-1 and it applied to all contactor relays and power contactors.

Positively driven contact elements for contactor relays acc. to EN 60947-5-1, Annex L

According to EN 60947-5-1:1997+A12: 1999+A1:1999+A2:2000, Annex L, positively driven contact elements are a combination of "n" NO contacts and "m" NC contacts, which are designed such that they cannot be closed simultaneously. "Positively driven operation" may only apply to auxiliary switch elements which are contained in switching devices and whose actuating forces are generated internally. An example of such elements are the SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays.

All SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays (with at least 1 NC contact) are tested to EN 60947-5-1, and ever since the product was launched, they have featured positively driven contact elements in the basic device, or in the basic device in conjunction with auxiliary switches.

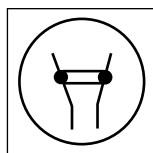


Figure 2-1 Symbol for positively driven contact elements in a switching device

Mirror contact for power contactors in accordance with EN 60947-4-1, Annex F

According to EN 60947-4-1:2001+A1:2002+A2:2005, Annex F, a mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a main NO contact.

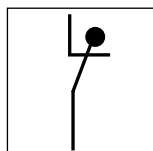


Figure 2-2 Symbol for mirror contacts in a switching device

2.3 Positively driven contact elements/Mirror contacts

All SIRIUS 3RT2 motor contactors (with at least 1 NC contact) are tested to EN 60947-4-1 and have featured mirror contact characteristics in conjunction with auxiliary switches ever since the product was launched.

Note

Both contact characteristics, the positively driven contact element in the contactor relay as well as the mirror contact in the power contactor, meet the same technical requirements.

The 3RT2/3RH2 contactors are suitable for applications in the safety circuit. For contactor relays, this applies on account of the positively driven operation of the contacts. For motor contactors, it applies on account of the mirror contact properties of the auxiliary contacts.

Employer's Liability Insurance Association / SUVA

In addition to the standards EN 60947-4-1 and EN 60947-5-1, the requirements of the German Employer's Liability Insurance Associations or the Swiss Accident Insurance Institute (SUVA) also apply in the case of safety circuits for the protection of personnel. These requirements set stricter conditions for devices with mirror contacts or positively driven contact elements. The basic SUVA requirement is that all auxiliary switches must be mounted on the basic device at the factory in such a way that they cannot be removed. Manual actuation of the contactor must not be possible.

A SUVAPro type-examination certificate confirms that the switching device meets the basic health and safety requirements and that this requirement agreement has been assessed by an accredited European Notified Body.

Note

The SUVA certificate is required if products or systems are operated in Switzerland.

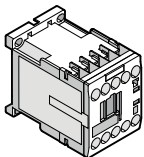
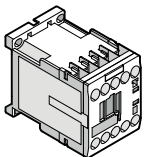
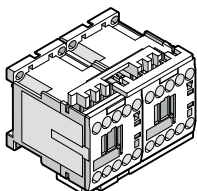
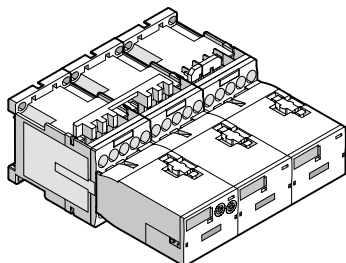
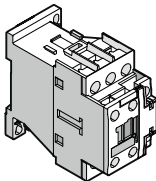
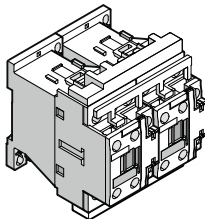
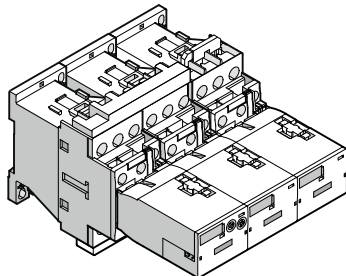
All SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays (with at least 1 NC contact) are tested according to EN 60947-5-1 and possess the SUVA type-examination certificate since product launch.

All SIRIUS 3RT2 motor contactors (with at least 1 NC contact) are tested according to EN 60947-4-1 and can be supplied in accordance with SUVA requirements.

Product description

3.1 Overview of the contactor range

The SIRIUS range offers various switching devices for the safe and functional switching of electrical loads. The table below provides an overview of the contactor versions and contactor assemblies available in size S00/S0 (table contains versions featuring screw-type terminals).

Size	3RH2 contactor relays	3RT2 power contactors	3RA23 reversing contactor assembly	3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start
S00				
S0	---			

3.2 Device versions

Various different switching devices are available for switching electrical loads. The contactor is the ideal device for performing switching operations which are frequently repeated; it is the most commonly used switching device in industry, mechanical engineering, and the manufacture of switching stations.

The SIRIUS contactor range with a width of 45 mm (size S00/S0) comprises:

- 3RT20 power contactors for switching motors of up to 18.5 kW/400 V (AC-3) and resistive loads of up to 50 A (AC-1)
- 3RH2 contactor relays for switching in the control circuit with contact versions of 4 NO contacts, 3 NO contacts + 1 NC contact, and 2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts
- 3RA23 (reversing) and 3RA24 (star-delta (wye-delta)) contactor assemblies

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the basic and special versions of the contactor relays and power contactors	Configuration (Page 35)

3.2.1 3RH2 contactor relays

3RH2 contactor relays are available in the versions detailed below. The contactors can be supplied with AC and DC drives of between 24 V and 230 V (preferred voltages). Different voltage versions are available on request.

Versions

Table 3- 1 Versions of the 3RH2 contactor relays

Feature	Specifications	Contactors for special applications	
		Contactor relay with extended operating range for switching auxiliary circuits	Coupling relay for switching auxiliary circuits
Version	Contactor relay for switching in the auxiliary circuit	Contactor relay with extended operating range for switching auxiliary circuits	Coupling relay for switching auxiliary circuits
Number of poles	4 / 8	4	4
Size	S00		
Width	45 mm		

Connection systems

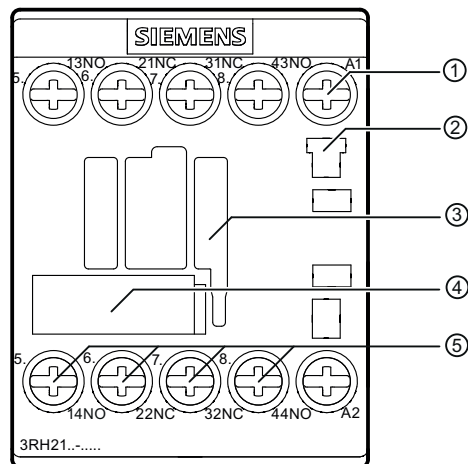
The contactor relays can be supplied with the connection systems detailed below.

Table 3- 2 Connection systems available for 3RH2 contactor relays

Connection system	Contactor relay for switching in the auxiliary circuit	Contactor relay with extended operating range	Coupling relay for switching auxiliary circuits
Screw connection	✓	✓	✓
Spring-loaded connection	✓	✓	✓
Ring cable lug connection	✓	---	---
Solder pin connection (only possible in conjunction with the "solder pin adapter" optional accessory)	✓	✓	✓

The illustrations below show example equipment features of the 3RH2 contactor relays for switching in the auxiliary circuit.

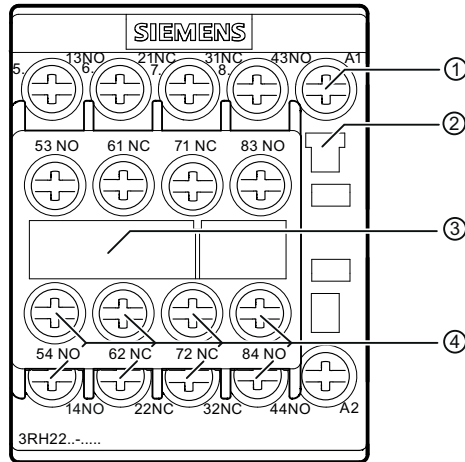
3RH21 contactor relay, 4-pole



- 1 Coil terminal on the front
- 2 Location hole for surge suppression
- 3 Location hole for 1-, 2-, and 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks
- 4 Labeling plate
- 5 Auxiliary contacts

Figure 3-1 3RH21..-..... contactor relay, 4-pole, size S00, overview

3RH22 contactor relay, 8-pole



- 1 Coil terminal on the front
- 2 Location hole for surge suppression
- 3 Labeling plate
- 4 Auxiliary contacts

Figure 3-2 3RH22...-..... contactor relay with auxiliary switch block on the front which cannot be removed, 8-pole, size S00, overview

3.2.2 3RT2 power contactors

The table below shows the different versions of the 3RT2 power contactors. The contactors are equipped with AC and DC drive options. An electronic UC drive can also be ordered for size S0. Special communication-capable contactors are available for integration via AS-Interface or IO-Link by means of 3RA27 function modules; these contactors enable the voltage of the main circuit to be tapped directly. The communication-capable power contactor is supplied with a 24 V DC drive option.

Versions

Table 3- 3 Versions of the 3RT2 power contactors

Feature		Specifications				
Version		Power contactor for switching electrical loads	Power contactor with extended operating range	Coupling relay for switching electrical loads	3RT23 power contactor for switching resistive loads	3RT25 power contactor with 2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts
Number of poles		3	3	3	4	2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts
Number of integrated auxiliary contacts	S00	1 NO contact or 1 NC contact	1 NO contact or 1 NC contact	1 NO contact or 1 NC contact	---	---
	S0	1 NO contact and 1 NC contact	1 NO contact and 1 NC contact	1 NO contact and 1 NC contact	1 NO contact and 1 NC contact	1 NO contact and 1 NC contact
Size		S00/S0				
Width		45 mm				

Connection systems

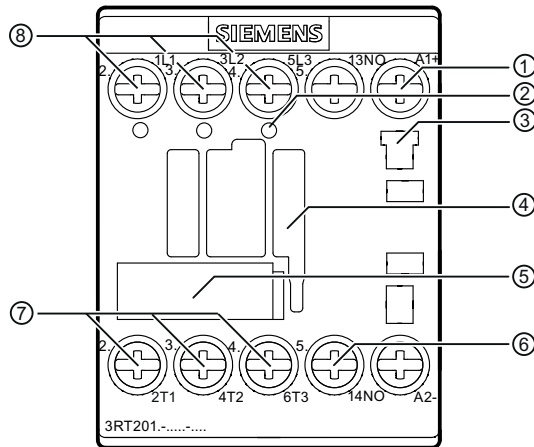
The power contactors can be supplied with the connection systems detailed below:

Table 3- 4 Connection systems available for 3RT2 power contactors

Connection system	Power contactor for switching electrical loads	Power contactor with extended operating range	Coupling relay for switching electrical loads	3RT23 power contactor for switching resistive loads/3RT25 power contactor with 2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts
Screw connection	✓	✓	✓	✓
Spring-loaded connection	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ring cable lug connection	✓	---	---	---
Solder pin connection (only possible in conjunction with the "solder pin adapter" optional accessory)	✓ (size S00 only)	✓ (size S00 only)	✓ (size S00 only)	---

The illustrations below show example equipment features of the 3RT2 power contactors for switching motorized loads.

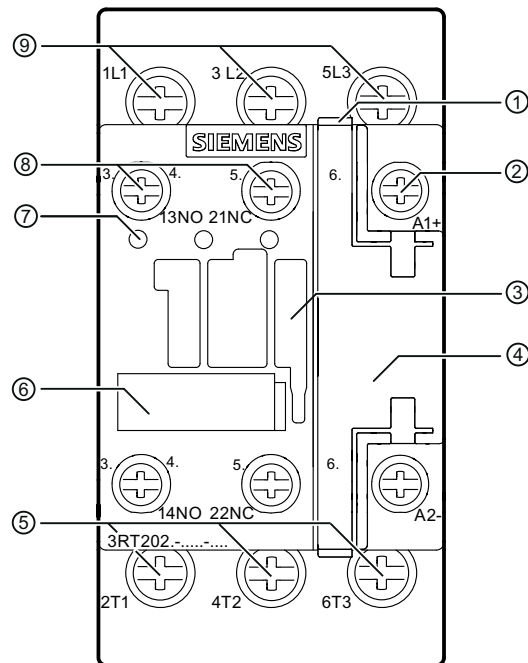
3RT2 power contactors (size S00)



- 1 Coil terminal on the front
- 2 Openings for voltage tap of the main circuit (communication-capable power contactor only)
- 3 Location hole for surge suppression
- 4 Location hole for 1-, 2-, and 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks
- 5 Labeling plate
- 6 1 auxiliary contact integrated (1 NO contact)
- 7 Contactor's main circuit terminal to the load/motor connection (T1, T2, T3)
- 8 Contactor's main circuit terminal to the power network (L1, L2, L3)

Figure 3-3 3RT201-.....-..... power contactor, size S00, overview

3RT2 power contactors (size S0)



- 1 Cable duct
- 2 Coil terminal on the front
- 3 Location hole for 1-, 2-, and 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks
- 4 Location hole for surge suppression (underneath flap)
- 5 Contactor's main circuit terminal to the load/motor connection (T1, T2, T3)
- 6 Labeling plate
- 7 Openings for voltage tap of the main circuit (communication-capable power contactor only)
- 8 2 auxiliary contacts integrated (1 NO contact and 1 NC contact)
- 9 Contactor's main circuit terminal to the power network (L1, L2, L3)

Figure 3-4 3RT202-.....-..... power contactor, size S0, overview

3.2.3 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies

The reversing contactor assemblies of sizes S00 and S0 are available in two versions:

- Fully wired and tested with electrical and mechanical interlock.
- As a kit for customer assembly.

The fully wired and tested reversing contactor assembly consists of 2 contactors of the same power rating, each with an NC contact in the basic device, link modules and wiring modules. The contactors are mechanically and electrically interlocked (NC contact interlock). The contactor assemblies for reversing are climate-proof. They are safe to touch according to DIN EN 61140.

Connection systems

The fully wired 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly is available either with a screw-type connection system or a spring-loaded connection system.

The illustrations below show the fully assembled reversing contactor assemblies, in the version with the screw-type connection system.

Table 3-5 Illustrations of the 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly (size S00 and S0)

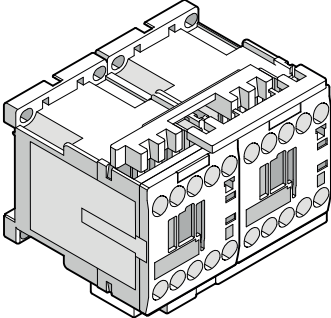
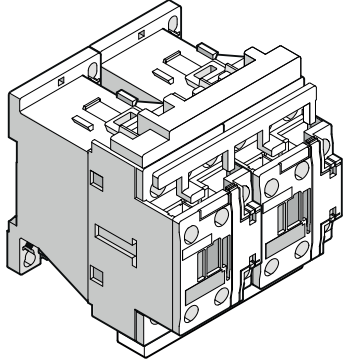
3RA23 reversing contactor assembly, screw connection, size S00	3RA23 reversing contactor assembly, screw connection, size S0
	

Table 3- 6 Screw connection

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3 at 50 Hz 400 V AC		Size	Order No.			
Power [kW]	Operational current I _e [A]		Contactor	Mechanical interlock ¹⁾	Assembly kit ²⁾	Fully-wired and tested contactor assemblies
3	7	S00	3RT2015-1...2	--	3RA2913-2AA1	3RA2315-8XB30-1 ...
4	9		3RT2016-1...2			3RA2316-8XB30-1 ...
5,5	12		3RT2017-1...2			3RA2317-8XB30-1 ...
7,5	16		3RT2018-1...2			3RA2318-8XB30-1 ...
5,5	12	S0	3RT2024-1...0	--	3RA2923-2AA1	3RA2324-8XB30-1 ...
7,5	16		3RT2025-1...0			3RA2325-8XB30-1 ...
11	25		3RT2026-1...0			3RA2326-8XB30-1 ...
15	32		3RT2027-1...0			3RA2327-8XB30-1 ...
18,5	38		3RT2028-1...0			3RA2328-8XB30-1 ...

1) The interlock can only be ordered with the kit.

2) The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, connecting clips for 2 contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (main circuits, control circuits and auxiliary circuits)

Table 3-7 Spring-loaded connection

Rated data AC-2 and AC-3 at 50 Hz 400 V AC		Size	Order No.			
Power	Operational current I _e		Contactor	Mechanical interlock ¹⁾	Assembly kit ²⁾	Fully-wired and tested contactor assemblies
[kW]	[A]					
3	7	S00	3RT2015-2...2	--	3RA2913-2 AA2 ²⁾	3RA2315-8XB30-2 ...
4	9		3RT2016-2...2			3RA2316-8XB30-2 ...
5,5	12		3RT2017-2...2			3RA2317-8XB30-2 ...
7,5	16		3RT2018-2...2			3RA2318-8XB30-2 ...
5,5	12	S0	3RT2024-2...0	--	3RA2923-2 AA2 ³⁾	3RA2324-8XB30-2 ...
7,5	16		3RT2025-2...0			3RA2325-8XB30-2 ...
11	25		3RT2026-2...0			3RA2326-8XB30-2 ...
15	32		3RT2027-2...0			3RA2327-8XB30-2 ...
18,5	38		3RT2028-2...0			3RA2328-8XB30-2 ...

1) The interlock can only be ordered with the kit.

2) The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, connecting clips for 2 contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (main circuits, control circuits and auxiliary circuits).

3) The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, connecting clips for 2 contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom (main circuits).

Reversing contactor assemblies with communication interface

The reversing contactor assemblies with communication interface are required for mounting the function modules for connection to the automation level via the bus system.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies	Operation of a motor in two directions of rotation (3RA23 reversing contactor assembly) (Page 51)
About the components for self-assembly of the reversing contactor assemblies	Assembly kit for reversing contactor assembly (Page 164)

3.2.4 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

The 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start consists of three 3-pole contactors (line contactor, star contactor, and delta contactor), main circuit wiring modules, and plug-on function modules for the control circuit wiring.

The 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start of sizes S00 and S0 is available in two versions:

- Fully wired and tested with electrical and mechanical interlock.
- As a kit for customer assembly.

The fully wired 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start can be ordered with the following plug-on function modules:

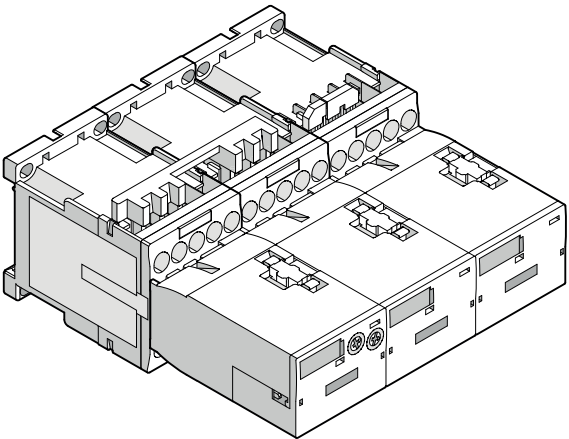
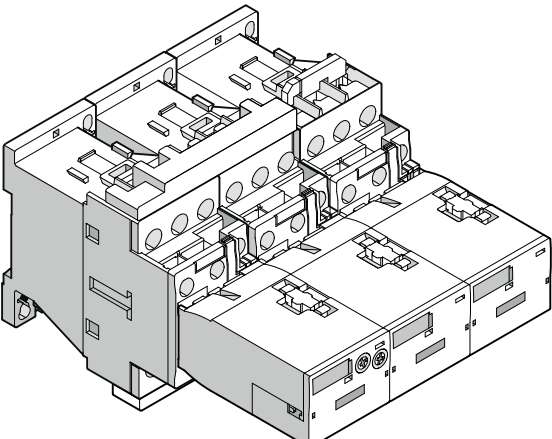
- Without a communication connection.
- With a communication connection.

Connection systems

The fully wired 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start can be supplied either with a screw-type connection system or a spring-loaded connection system.

The illustrations below show the fully assembled contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start without a communication connection, in the version with the screw-type connection system.

Table 3- 8 Illustrations of the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start (sizes S00 and S0)

3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start, screw connection, size S00	3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start, screw connection, size S0
	

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the fully wired 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start	Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start) (Page 55)
About the components for customers to assemble their own contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start	Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start (Page 171)

3.2.5 Drive options

Drive options

The following drive types are available for 3RH2 contactor relays and 3RT2 power contactors:

	AC drive			DC drive			UC drive
Size	S00, S0			S00, S0			S0
Drive type	50 Hz	60 Hz	50/60 Hz	DC standard drive	DC drive with low power input	DC drives for railway applications	AC or DC connection possible
Preferred voltages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V • 110 V • 230 V 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V • 110 V • 220 V 			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V • 110 V • 220/230 V
Contactor specification	Contactor relays and power contactors with 50 Hz coil (standard version for size S0)	Contactor relays and power contactors with 60 Hz coil	Contactor relays and power contactors with 50/60 Hz coil (standard version for size S00)	Contactor relays and power contactors with DC coil	Contactor relays and power contactors with DC coil, optimized for direct control via PLC	Contactor relays and power contactors with DC coil, optimized for railway applications	Power contactors with electronic coil control for control with AC or DC voltage
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT20 power contactors • 3RH2 contactor relays • 3RA23 + 3RA24 contactor assemblies 				Coupling relays (versions of the 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays)	Versions of the 3RT2 power contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays	Versions of the 3RT202 power contactors

Additional voltage versions are available on request.

Note

The 3RT201 contactors. (size S00) are not suitable for switching capacitors (e.g. DC link capacitors of frequency converters).

3.3 Applications

Utilization categories

According to DIN EN 60947-4-1, the application area of and the load applied to power contactors can be identified by looking at the specified utilization category in conjunction with the specified rated operational current or the motor power and the rated voltage. The table below lists the most important utilization categories for contactors.

Utilization categories	
AC	Main circuit contacts: Utilization category for AC voltages
AC-1	Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistance furnaces
AC-2	Slip-ring motors: starting, switching off
AC-3	Squirrel-cage motors: starting, switching-off motors during running
AC-4	Squirrel-cage motors: starting, plugging, inching
AC-5a	Switching of discharge lamp controls
AC-5b	Switching of incandescent lamps
AC-6a	Switching of transformers
AC-6b	Switching of capacitor banks
DC	Main circuit contacts: Utilization category for DC voltages
DC-1	Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistance furnaces
DC-3	Shunt-wound motors: Starting, plugging, reversing, inching, dynamic braking
DC-5	Series-wound motors: Starting, plugging, reversing, inching, dynamic braking
AC	Auxiliary circuit contacts: Utilization category for AC voltages
AC-12	Control of resistive loads and solid-state loads with isolation by opto couplers
AC-14	Control of small electromagnetic loads (max. 72 VA)
AC-15	Control of electromagnetic loads (over 72 VA)
DC	Auxiliary circuit contacts: Utilization category for DC voltages
DC-12	Control of resistive loads and solid-state loads with isolation by opto couplers
DC-13	Control of electromagnets

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About contactor relay and power contactor applications	Configuration (Page 35)

3.4 Performance features

The SIRIUS range of contactors offers the following technical advantages:

Technical highlights	Customer benefits
Uniform connection systems: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Screw connection• Spring-loaded connection• Ring cable lug connection• Solder pin connection	The right connection for every application (e.g. operational reliability (vibration-resistant, non-temperature-specific, etc.) and less wiring thanks to spring-loaded connection system)
Link modules for any device combination from the SIRIUS modular system	Fast, error-free installation for screw-type and spring-loaded connection system
Power contactors up to 38 A (18.5 kW) in 45 mm width	Space and cost savings
Factory-fitted integrated auxiliary switches	Reduced installation complexity
High contact reliability of the auxiliary switches	Enhanced operational reliability (reduction of fault signals)
Joint range of accessories for size S00 and S0	Easy to configure, reduced stockkeeping
Plug-on function modules for connection without tools	Fault avoidance and reduced wiring (without tools)
Connection to AS-Interface or IO-Link	Reduced wiring and integration in TIA

Product combinations

The SIRIUS contactors are part of the SIRIUS modular system and offer all the advantages which SIRIUS users have come to expect in terms of the ability to combine any of the system's products together with any others. These benefits are thanks to the uniform mechanical and electrical properties used throughout the modular system and are also due to the interplay with the higher control level.

From a mechanical point of view, the 3RT2 contactors can be mounted directly onto the following SIRIUS devices:

- 3RV2 motor starter protectors (with 3RA2921-.. link module)
- 3RU2 thermal overload relays and 3RB30/3RB31 solid-state overload relays
- 3RR2 current monitoring relays
- 3RA28 function modules and 3RA27 function modules with a communication connection

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the appendix ...
About the possible combinations of standard products from the SIRIUS modular system	"References" under "Manuals of the SIRIUS Innovations (Page 272)".

Configuration

5.1 Overview of applications for contactors and contactor assemblies

The table below provides an overview of the most important applications for contactors and contactor assemblies.

Application area	Description and suitable contactor versions
Switching motorized loads	Contactors for switching three-phase motors (utilization category AC-3) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT20 3-pole motor contactors
Switching resistive loads	Contactors for switching resistive loads (utilization category AC-1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT20 3-pole power contactors • 3RT23 4-pole power contactors (4 NO contacts) • 3RT25 4-pole power contactors (2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts)
Changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors	Changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors or switching two separate loads. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT25 4-pole contactors (2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts)
Switching in the auxiliary circuit	Switching devices for control and auxiliary circuits (utilization categories AC-12/AC-15/AC-14/DC-12/DC-13). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RH21 4-pole contactor relays • 3RH22 8-pole contactor relays

5.1 Overview of applications for contactors and contactor assemblies

Application area	Description and suitable contactor versions	
<p>Contactors with extended operating range</p>	<p>Contactors with UC drive</p>	<p>Contactors of size S0 for switching electrical loads in the main circuit with a wide voltage range and extended operating range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT202: 3-pole motor contactors (3RT202.-.N...)
	<p>Contactors for railway applications</p>	<p>Contactors for switching electrical loads in the main and control circuits with extended operating and temperature ranges, e.g. for railway applications or for use in rolling mills (special versions of contactor range 3RT20/3RH21).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT2 3-pole power contactors • 3RH2 4-pole contactor relays • 3RT2 3-pole coupling relays • 3RH2 4-pole coupling relays
	<p>Coupling relays</p>	<p>The coupling relays are tailored to the special requirements of working with electronic controls (extended operating range and reduced coil power). Different versions are available for main and control circuits (special versions of contactor range 3RT20/3RH21).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT20 3-pole coupling relays • 3RH21 4-pole coupling relays
<p>Contactor assemblies</p>		
<p>Operation of a motor in two directions of rotation (3RA23 reversing contactor assembly)</p>	<p>Contactor assembly for operation of a three-phase motor in two directions of rotation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies 	
<p>Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)</p>	<p>Contactor assembly for reducing the starting current and starting torque when starting three-phase motors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start 	

5.2 SIRIUS Innovations system configurator

Reference

To assist you with configuration, the "SIRIUS Innovations system configurator" is at your disposal on the Internet. Here, you can gather together all necessary products before the actual configuration process and you can realize complete projects virtually.

You can find the "SIRIUS Innovations system configurator" on the Internet (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/configurators).

5.3 Drive system/Coil selection

The 3RT2 power contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays can be supplied with drives for all standard AC and DC coil voltages. In addition, 3RT2 power contactors of size S0 are available with electronic UC drives, which feature an extended operating range (helping to reduce variance) and have lower closing and holding powers, which enable less power to be consumed in the control cabinet. The UC drive can be operated with either AC or DC voltage. This is facilitated by control electronics with an upstream DC drive.

	AC and DC drives		Electronic drive (UC drive)	
Control voltage	AC control or DC control		UC control	
Operating range	0.8 to 1.1 x U _S ¹⁾		0.7 to 1.3 x U _S	
Coil surge suppressor	Optional (integrated in coupling relays)		Integrated (varistor)	
Preferred voltages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V • 110 V • 220/230 V 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 21 to 28 V • 95 to 130 V • 200 to 280 V²⁾ 	
Reduced variance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 30 versions for AC control • 15 versions for DC control 		3 versions for the entire AC/DC range	
Coil power ³⁾ :	AC coil	DC coil	AC mode	DC mode
• Switch-on	• 65 VA	• 5.9 W	• 6.5 VA	• 6.7 W
• Holding	• 7.6 VA	• 5.9 W	• 1.26 VA	• 0.8 W

1) For further details, refer to the chapter titled "Technical data".

2) At 280 V: high limit = 1.1 x U_S.

3) Example: contactor (size S0), 7.5 kW, 24 V.

5.4 Application environment

5.4.1 3RH2 contactor relays

The following information must be taken into account when planning applications involving 3RH2 contactor relays.

Degree of protection and resistance to extreme climates

3RH2 contactor relays are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe to touch according to DIN EN 50274. The 3RH2 contactor relays have IP20 degree of protection. The drive system for the 3RH2 contactor relays has IP40 degree of protection.

Shock load and vibratory load

The 3RH2 contactor relays have been tested in terms of their shock resistance to sine pulses and rectangular pulses for AC and DC operation.

Ambient temperature

The 3RH2 contactor relays are dimensioned for operation at ambient temperatures of between -25 °C and +60 °C. The devices can be stored at temperatures within the range from -55 °C to +80 °C.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the environments in which contactor relays are used	General data, rated data (CSA and UL), and data relating to short-circuit protection for 3RH2 contactor relays (Page 231)

5.4.2 3RT2 power contactors

The following information must be taken into account when planning applications involving 3RT2 power contactors.

Degree of protection and resistance to extreme climates

3RT2 power contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe to touch according to DIN EN 50274. The 3RT2 contactors have IP20 degree of protection. The drive system for the 3RT20 contactors has IP40 degree of protection.

Shock load and vibratory load

The 3RT2 contactors have been tested in terms of their shock resistance to sine pulses and rectangular pulses for AC and DC operation.

Ambient temperature

The 3RT2 contactors are dimensioned as standard for operation at ambient temperatures of between -25 °C and +60 °C. Up to 60 °C, side-by-side mounting can be used without any restriction. The devices can be stored at temperatures within the range from -55 °C to +80 °C.

Size S00 and S0 contactors can be used at higher ambient temperatures, but various constraints must be considered. The 3RT20 contactors can be operated continuously at an ambient temperature of $T_a > 60$ °C, taking the following points into account:

Thermal load capacity of the main current paths

The standard contactors are dimensioned for a maximum ambient temperature of $T_a = 60$ °C. In order to use the contactors at higher ambient temperatures of up to 70 °C, the rated operational current $I_e/AC-1$ or $I_e/DC-1$ and the switching frequency z must be reduced. The following linear dependencies can be applied here:

$$I_{e \max., Tu} = I_e/AC - 1 \cdot \frac{60^\circ C}{Tu} \quad I_{e \max., Tu} = I_e/DC - 1 \cdot \frac{60^\circ C}{Tu}$$

$$z_{\max., Tu} = z \cdot \frac{60^\circ C}{Tu}$$

$I_{e \max., Ta} =$	Rated operational current of the contactor at increased ambient temperature, to be calculated
$I_e/AC-1$ or $I_e/DC-1 =$	Rated operational current of the contactor for relevant utilization category and $T_a \leq 60$ °C
$T_a =$	Actual ambient temperature $T_{ua} > 60$ °C

The contactors may be operated for 1 hour at an ambient temperature of up to $T_a \leq 80$ °C without reducing the permissible currents. Nevertheless, the average ambient temperature must not exceed $T_a \leq 60$ °C for any 24 hour period. Note, however, that contactors which contain electronic components or which are combined with electronic accessories (e.g. integrated overvoltage attenuation, etc.) may only be operated at an ambient temperature of up to $T_a \leq 60$ °C.

Minimum clearances from adjacent components

The 3RT2 contactors are dimensioned for side-by-side mounting at temperatures of up to +60 °C. At higher temperatures a clearance of 10 mm may be required in order to ensure better heat dissipation with side-by-side mounting.

Operating range of the contactor drive

All SIRIUS contactors comply with the operating range limits of 0.85 to 1.1 x U_s (rated control supply voltage) stipulated in standard IEC EN 60947. The majority of the devices feature an operating range from 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s, on some versions it is 0.7 to 1.3 x U_s. Some versions of the contactors for railway applications have an operating range from 0.7 to 1.3 x U_s at an ambient temperature of +70 °C.

The electronics remain functional at ambient temperatures between -40 °C and +70 °C. This cannot be extended, even with reduced duty factor or lower current.

The reason for this is that some components are approved only to -40 °C, and below this they can be destroyed.

At the other extreme, with a switching transistor at the maximum permissible voltage (36.4 V or 169 V or 305 V), the temperature is already just under the destruction limit. A further increase in the ambient temperature can cause irreparable damage to the component (in the case of a transistor: short-circuit).

A microcontroller in the circuit measures the chip temperature and switches the device off if it is too high.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About minimum clearances from adjacent components and the operating range of the contactor drive	Technical data (Page 181)

Using the S00 and S0 contactors at lower ambient temperatures

The S00 and S0 contactors can be used at a minimum ambient temperature of T_u = -50 °C, but the mechanical durability will be reduced by up to 50%. The other catalog data remains unaffected. However, measures will need to be taken to combat condensation (e.g. control cabinet heating). In such instances a high switching frequency and long duty cycle are preferable to a low switching frequency and short duty cycle. Contactors which contain electronics or which are combined with electronic accessories must not be used at temperatures below T_u = -40 °C.

Service life

Using the contactors at higher ambient temperatures places a greater stress on molded parts, main current paths, and the mechanism. This reduces the mechanical durability and shortens the service life of the contactors. The service life is primarily influenced by the ON period. The table below shows the reduced mechanical durability and shortened service life values:

Table 5- 1 Durability and service life of 3RT20 contactors

	S00	S0	S00 and S0
Ambient temperature Tu	Mechanical durability [$\times 10^6$ operating cycles]		Service life [years]
≤ 60 °C	30	10	20
65 °C	15	5	15
70 °C	3	1	10

The specifications for the service life apply to an ON period of 100%. At an ON period of 50%, the values double.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the environments in which power contactors are used	Contactors for switching motors (3RT20) (Page 181)

5.4.3 Contactors for railway applications

The following information must be taken into account when planning applications involving contactors for railway applications (versions of the 3RT2 power contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays). All other data corresponds to that of the standard 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays.

Touch protection

SIRIUS 3RT20/3RH2 contactors are safe to touch according to DIN EN 50274.

Ambient temperature

When operating contactors for railway applications (versions of the 3RT20 power contactors and 3RH21 contactor relays) at the full magnet coil operating range, the permissible ambient temperature is between -40 °C and +70 °C.

Note

Continuous operation at temperatures > +60 °C reduces the mechanical durability, the current carrying capacity of the current paths, and the switching frequency.

Extended operating range of the contactor drive

An important railway requirement as regards SIRIUS contactors is the extended operating range of the contactor drive (0.7 to 1.25 x U_S). This must be taken into account when selecting devices for railway applications.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the environments in which contactors for railway applications are used	Contactors with extended operating range (Page 224)

5.4.4 Installation altitude

The 3RT2 power contactors (sizes S00 and S0), 3RH2 power contactors, and contactors for railway applications are approved for installation altitudes up to 2,000 m. The reduced air density at altitudes higher than 2,000 meters affects the contactors' electrical characteristics. The reduction factors which have to be taken into account when using contactors at altitudes higher than 2,000 m are specified in the table below. More information can be obtained on request from Technical Assistance (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance).

Table 5- 2 Installation altitude for 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

Installation altitude	Rated operational current
2,000 m to 2,500 m	0.93 x I _e
Up to 3,000 m	0.88 x I _e
Up to 3,500 m	0.83 x I _e
Up to 4,000 m	0.78 x I _e

5.5 Switching motorized loads

Applications

3RT20 3-pole motor contactors can be used to switch three-phase motors. These contactors feature 3 NO contacts as their main contacts.

Versions

The entire performance range of 3 to 18.5 kW/400 V (utilization category AC-3) is covered by two sizes, S00 and S0, each with a width of 45 mm. The contactors of sizes S00 and S0 are equipped with AC or DC magnet systems. Contactors of size S0 can also be supplied in a UC drive version. The device floor areas are the same for all drive types. In size S0, the installation depth for contactors with DC and UC magnet systems is 10 mm larger than that for versions with an AC magnet system.

Connection to the automation level

3RA27 function modules can be mounted on the front of 3RT20 power contactors, thus providing additional functionalities (e.g. star-delta (wye-delta) functionality) and enabling a connection to be established with a control via IO-Link or AS-Interface. If 3RA27 function modules are used, special versions of the 3RT2 power contactors (3RT2...-...-0CC0 as the 13th to 16th digits of the order number) must be used, which facilitate direct voltage tapping of the main current paths. These communication-capable power contactors are supplied with a 24 V DC drive option. The coil is controlled via the function module.

Rated powers

A single size covers several versions with different standard motor ratings. The specified power (in kW) refers to the output power on the motor shaft (in accordance with the motor's nameplate). The performance range of the 3RT20 3-pole power contactors in size S00 extends up to 7.5 kW at a voltage of 400 V. In size S0, the maximum power value is 18.5 kW at a voltage of 400 V. All specified rated powers and rated currents refer to an ambient temperature of 60 °C.

5.6 Switching resistive loads

Applications

The following contactor versions can be used to switch resistive loads:

3RT20 contactors with 3 NO contacts	3RT23 contactors with 4 NO contacts	3RT25 contactors with 2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching resistive loads (3-pole). • For inductive loads as contactors which conduct the current, but do not have to perform switching (e.g. if used in the vicinity of frequency converters). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching resistive loads (4-pole). • Isolation of systems with ungrounded or poorly grounded neutral conductors. • System transfers if alternative AC power supplies are present. • For inductive loads as contactors which conduct the current, but do not have to perform switching. (For example if used in the vicinity of frequency converters). • Switching mixed loads in distribution systems (e.g. to supply heaters, lamps, motors, PC power supply units) with a $\cos \phi$ value > 0.8 according to IEC 60947-4-1 test conditions for utilization category AC-1. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switching 2 separate 2-pole loads. <p>Note: 3RT25 contactors are not suitable for switching a load between 2 current sources.</p>

Versions

The entire performance range of 18 to 50 A/up to 690 V (utilization category AC-1) is covered by two sizes, S00 and S0, each with a width of 45 mm. All 3-pole 3RT20 contactors and 4-pole 3RT23/3RT25 contactors of sizes S00 and S0 are equipped with AC or DC magnet systems. The device floor areas are the same for all drive types. In size S0, the installation depth for contactors with a DC magnet system is 10 mm larger than that for versions with an AC magnet system.

Rated powers

A single size covers several versions with different rated operational currents I_e .

The performance range of the 3-pole 3RT20 power contactors is exactly the same as that of the 4-pole 3RT23 power contactors with 4 NO contacts. In size S00, the range extends up to 22 A at a voltage of up to 690 V. In size S0, the maximum current value is 50 A at a voltage of up to 690 V.

The performance range of the 4-pole 3RT25 power contactors with 2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts in size S00 extends up to 22 A at a voltage of up to 690 V. In size S0, the maximum current value is 40 A at a voltage of up to 690 V.

All specified rated powers and rated currents refer to an ambient temperature of 40 °C.

5.7 Changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors

Applications

The 4-pole 3RT25 contactors (2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts) can be used for changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors.

Note

The individual device for pole changing is not suitable for reversing operation.

Versions

The entire performance range of 3 to 11 kW/400 V (utilization category AC-3) is covered by two sizes, S00 and S0, each with a width of 45 mm. The contactors of sizes S00 and S0 are equipped with AC or DC magnet systems.

Rated powers

A single size covers several versions with different standard motor ratings. The specified power (in kW) refers to the power output at the motor shaft (in accordance with the nameplate). The performance range of the 3RT25 4-pole power contactors in size S00 extends up to 5.5 kW at a voltage of 400 V. In size S0, the maximum power value is 11 kW at a voltage of 400 V. All specified rated powers and rated currents refer to an ambient temperature of 60 °C.

5.8 Switching in the auxiliary circuit

Applications

The 3RH2 contactor relays can be used for switching in the auxiliary circuit (controlling, signaling, interlocking).

Contactor relays must meet particular requirements by featuring clear terminal designations and time- and cost-saving connection systems; the SIRIUS 3RH2 contactor relays (size S00) fulfill all these demands.

Thanks to their high contact reliability at low voltages and currents, the 3RH2 contactor relays are suitable for solid-state circuits down to a lower limit of 1 mA at 17 V.

Versions

3RH2 contactor relays are available in size S00 and can be ordered with AC or DC drives. The external design of the 4-pole 3RH21 contactor relay is identical to that of the motor contactor in size S00 (45 mm width). In addition, 8-pole 3RH22 contactor relays can be supplied with a permanently mounted auxiliary switch block on the front.

Rated powers

The performance range of the 4-pole 3RH21 contactor relays in size S00 extends up to 10 A at a voltage of up to 230 V in utilization category AC-15/AC-14 and up to 6 A at 24 V DC in utilization category DC-12/DC-13.

Auxiliary switch blocks

The 3RH2 contactor relays can be expanded by up to 4 contacts via attachable auxiliary switch blocks. The lateral auxiliary switches cannot be used for contactor relays.

Special version: 3RH24 latched contactor relays

In the event of a short circuit in the low-voltage system or if large drive motors are switched on directly, the control supply voltage for the contactor relays may drop out or fall below the permissible tolerance for a brief period. To guarantee continued operation, the 3RH24 special version of the contactor relays, with mechanical latching, may be used. These contactor relays latch mechanically following switch-on and then remain switched on even if there is a voltage failure. The contactor relay can be released either electrically by means of a release solenoid, or manually by actuating the latched contactor. When the voltage is recovered, the storage properties of the contactor relays mean that the production program can be resumed straightaway without any resetting time. The contactor coil and the coil of the release solenoid are both dimensioned for continuous operation. The power input is the same for the contactor coil and the release coil. The number of auxiliary contacts can be extended by means of auxiliary switch blocks on the front (up to 4 poles).

5.9 Contactors with extended operating range

5.9.1 Overview

Contactors with an extended operating range are available for certain applications. The table below shows the different contactor versions and their key design features.

Table 5-3 Overview - Contactors with extended operating range

		Contactors with UC drive	Contactors for railway applications			Coupling relays
Contactor versions		Contactors with electronic drive (size S0)	Contactors with series resistor (size S00)	Contactors with electronic drive (size S0)	Coupling relays for railway applications (sizes S00 and S0)	Coupling relays (sizes S00 and S0) and coupling relays for switching auxiliary circuits (size S00)
Coil	Preferred voltages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 21 to 28 V UC • 95 to 130 V UC • 200 to 280 V UC¹⁾ 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V DC • 110 V DC 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V UC • 110 V UC 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 24 V DC • 110 V DC 	24 V DC
	Operating range	0.7 to 1.3 x U _s	0.7 to 1.25 x U _s	0.7 to 1.3 x U _s	0.7 to 1.25 x U _s	0.7 to 1.25 x U _s
Temperature range		-25 to +60 °C	-40 to +70 °C	-40 to +70 °C	-40 to +70 °C	-25 to +60 °C

¹⁾ At 280 V: high limit = 1.1 x U_s.

Rated powers

The various contactor versions with an extended operating range have the following rated powers (with the exception of the coupling relays). For the 3RH21 contact relay versions the performance range extends up to 10 A at a voltage of 230 V. For the 3RT20 motor contactor versions the maximum power values are 5.5 kW (size S00) and 18.5 kW (size S0) at a voltage of 400 V.

The performance range of the 3RH21 coupling relays for switching auxiliary circuits is the same as that of the 3RH21 contactor relays. The performance range of the 3RT20 coupling relays in size S00 extends up to 5.5 kW at a voltage of 400 V. In size S0, the maximum power value is 15 kW at a voltage of 400 V.

5.9.2 Contactors with UC drive

The contactors with a UC drive (size S0) are used for switching electrical loads in the main circuit. They feature a wide voltage range and an extended operating range of 0.7 to 1.3 x U_s. A temperature range of -25 to +60 °C applies to contactors with a UC drive.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the properties of the UC drive	Drive system/Coil selection (Page 37)

5.9.3 Contactors for railway applications

Special versions of the power contactors and contactor relays with an extended temperature range are available for use in railway applications, with voltages of 24 V DC and 110 V DC in the control circuit. Different coil voltages can be obtained on request from Technical Assistance (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance).

The relevant requirements are met for size S00 by means of a series resistor and for size S0 via an electronic drive. Coupling relays for railway applications are also available.

The extended temperature range of -40 to +70 °C applies to all contactors for railway applications.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the extended operating ranges of the individual contactor versions	Overview (Page 47)

5.9.3.1 Contactors with series resistor (size S00)

The DC magnet system of these contactors is switched on with a defined overexcitation due to the extended operating range of 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s. Following switch-on, the series resistor switches over to holding excitation.

Design

The contactors are available with a plug-on module containing the series resistor (the NC contact required for switchover is integrated in the basic device and already fully wired). The DC magnet coils of the contactor versions are fitted with suppressor diodes to provide protection against overvoltage as standard. The opening delay is consequently 2 ms to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

The power contactors with series resistor are identified by the suffix -0LA0 as the 13th to 16th digits of the order number (3RT201.-2K.42-0LA0). The order number for contactor relays with series resistor is 3RH2122-2K.40-0LA0.

Note

According to DIN EN 50005, these versions of contactor relays and motor contactors can be expanded by means of a 4-pole auxiliary switch block on the front. Two lateral auxiliary switch blocks can also be mounted on the motor contactor.

Mounting instruction

Motor contactors and contactor relays of size S00 are approved for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures of up to 70 °C.

5.9.3.2 Contactors with electronic drive (size S0)

The 3RT202.-X.40-0LA2 motor contactors are controlled via an electronic drive, which guarantees an operating range of 0.7 to 1.3 U_s at an ambient temperature of 70 °C.

Design

The contactors are supplied as complete units with integrated coil electronics and are fitted as standard with varistors for damping opening surges in the coil. The opening delay is consequently 2 ms to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Note

Auxiliary switch blocks are fitted on contactors with an electronic drive in the same way as on basic versions.

Mounting instruction

These contactor versions of size S0 are approved for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures of up to 70 °C.

5.9.3.3 Coupling relays for railway applications (sizes S00 and S0)

These contactors have an extended operating range of 0.7 to 1.25 x U_s .

Design

The magnet coils of the contactor relays and motor contactors with an extended operating range in size S00 are connected to suppressor diodes (3RT20..-2K, 3RT2017-2K.4). The magnet coils of the motor contactors with an extended operating range in size S0 are connected to varistors (3RT202.-2K.40). No additional series resistor is required in either case.

Note

Coupling relays for railway applications cannot be expanded by means of auxiliary switch blocks.

Mounting instruction

A clearance of 10 mm must be observed when using side-by-side mounting at an ambient temperature $> 60\text{ °C} < 70\text{ °C}$.

5.9.4 Coupling relays

Applications

The coupling relays (24 V DC magnet coil) have been adapted to the specific demands associated with system-compatible interaction with electronic controls, thanks to their extended operating range and reduced coil power.

These are versions of the 3RT20/3RH21 contactor ranges, which are characterized by the following features:

		Wide voltage range of the magnet coil			
Coupling relay version	Size	0.7 ... 1.25 x U _s		0.8 ... 1.85 x U _s	
		Switch-on power = holding power	Order number	Switch-on power = holding power	Order number
3RH21 contactor relay	S00	2.8 W at 24 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RH21...-HB40 (without RC circuit) 3RH21...-JB40 (with diode) 3RH21...-KB40 (with suppressor diode) 	1.6 W at 24 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RH21...-MB40-0KT0 (without RC circuit) 3RH21...-VB40 (with diode) 3RH21...-WB40 (with suppressor diode)
3RT20 motor contactor	S00	2.8 W at 24 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RT201...-H. (without RC circuit) 3RT201...-J. (with diode) 3RT201...-K. (with suppressor diode) 	1.8 W at 24 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RT201...-M. (without RC circuit) 3RT201...-V. (with diode) 3RT201...-S. (with suppressor diode)
	S0	4.5 W at 24 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RT202...-1KB40 (with varistor) 	--	

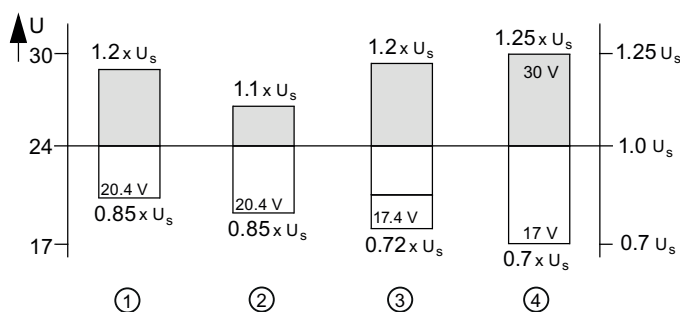
Note

The 3RT20/3RH21 coupling relays cannot be expanded by means of auxiliary switch blocks.

5.9.4.1 Technical background information

The operating range of the coil for coupling relays covers a voltage range of 0.7 to $1.25 \times U_s$ (U_s = rated control supply voltage). This wide operating range has been used as a basis in order to ensure that the supply voltage of the electronic controls stays within the required voltage tolerances. According to DIN 19240, the supply voltage of electronic controls with 24 V DC covers a range of 20.4 V to 28.8 V. If you take an additional voltage drop of up to 3 V within the output stages into account, the contactor drive must function without errors at voltages of between 17.4 V and 28.8 V. The 3RT20 and 3RH21 coupling relays for electronic controls work reliably from 17 V to 30 V, which corresponds to a voltage range of $0.7 \times U_s$ to $1.25 \times U_s$. Compared to the operating range of 0.85 to $1.1 \times U_s$ for contactors and contactor relays according to IEC 60947, DIN EN 60947 (VDE 0660), this is a significantly expanded operating range.

The illustration below shows the voltage ranges for electronic controls and mechanisms of contactors and contactor relays with a rated control supply voltage $U_s = 24$ V DC:



- 1 Supply voltage range for electronic controls according to DIN 19340
- 2 Operating range for contactors according to (VDE 0660 Part 102)
- 3 Voltage range for electronic outputs at ≤ 3 V internal voltage drop
- 4 Operating range of contactors for electronic controls

Figure 5-1 Coupling relays, voltage ranges

5.10 Operation of a motor in two directions of rotation (3RA23 reversing contactor assembly)

Applications

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly is used to operate a motor in two directions of rotation. The starting characteristics correspond to those of a direct-on-line starter. When used in conjunction with the relevant protective devices, they facilitate the space-saving and compact assembly of fused and fuseless feeders.

On combinations with AC operation, 50/60 Hz, a changeover delay of 50 ms must be provided at voltages ≥ 500 V. At voltages ≥ 400 V, a changeover delay of 30 ms is recommended. These idle times do not apply to combinations with DC operation.

Versions

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies are available with a uniform performance range of 3 kW to 18.5 kW (utilization category AC-3). The 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies are 90 mm wide.

The diagram below shows the fully mounted 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly size S0 with a screw-type connection system.

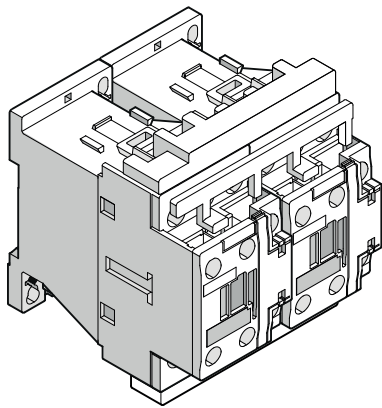


Figure 5-2 Reversing contactor assembly with screw-type connection system (size S0)

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the individual components for customers to assemble their own 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly and how to mount said assembly.	Assembly kit for reversing contactor assemblies (Page 164)

Rated powers


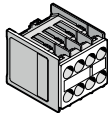
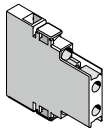
The performance range of the 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly in size S00 extends up to 7.5 kW at a voltage of 400 V. In size S0, the maximum power value is 18.5 kW at a voltage of 400 V.

5.10 Operation of a motor in two directions of rotation (3RA23 reversing contactor assembly)

Auxiliary switch blocks

The 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly can be fitted with various auxiliary switches (on the front or laterally). A maximum of 8 auxiliary contacts are permitted per reversing contactor assembly:

Table 5- 4 Auxiliary switch combination options for the 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly

3RA23 reversing contactor assembly				
Size	Possible versions	On the front		Lateral
		1-pole	4-pole	2-pole
				
S00/S0	1	0	2	0
	2	2	0	2

Main circuit (sizes S00 and S0)

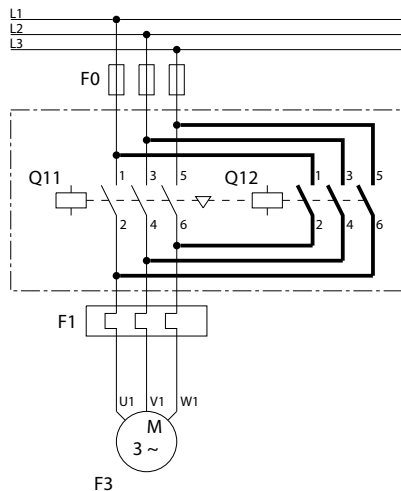


Figure 5-3 Main circuit of the reversing contactor assembly (sizes S00 and S0)

Control circuit (sizes S00 and S0)

Table 5- 5 Control circuit of the reversing contactor assembly (sizes S00 and S0)

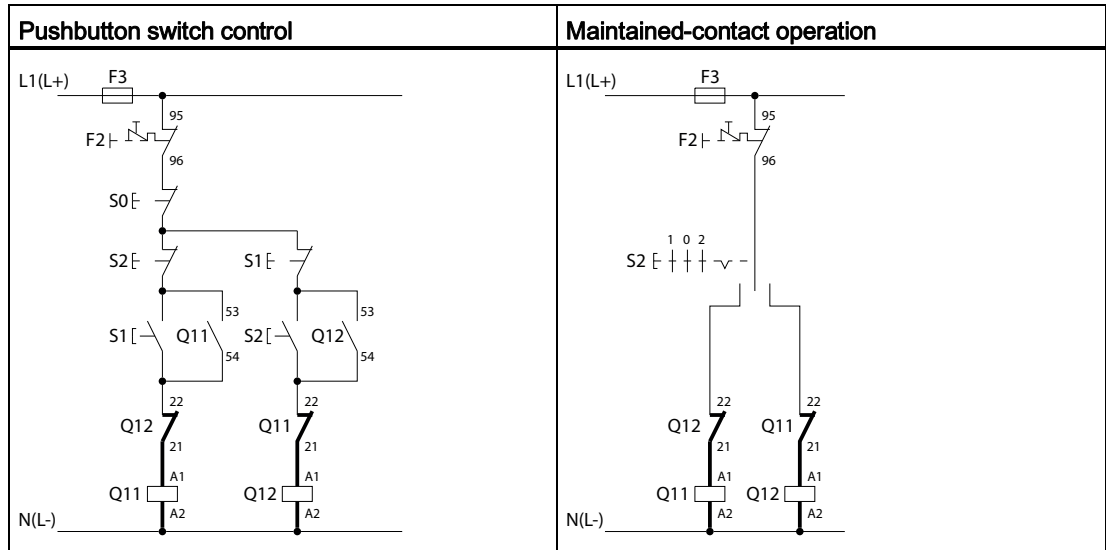


Table 5- 6 Legend - Control circuit of the reversing contactor assembly (sizes S00 and S0)

Abbreviation	Explanation
S0	"OFF" button
S1	"ON - Clockwise rotation" button
S2	"ON - Counterclockwise rotation" button
S	"Clockwise - Off - Counterclockwise" selector switch
Q11	Clockwise rotation contactor
Q12	Counterclockwise rotation contactor
F1	Fuses for main circuit
F2	Overload relay
F3	Fuses for control circuit

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Applications

The 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start is used for starting three-phase motors where current peaks need to be reduced and a low load torque is required during startup. With this circuit type, the motor's starting current is reduced by 1/3 (proportional load torque) compared with direct startup.

Note

Increased current peaks

When switching over from star operation to delta operation, the motor may be subjected to compensation processes (fueled by an unfavorable line frequency/rotor field constellation), which would result in higher current peaks than would be the case if the stationary motor were connected directly in the delta circuit. This must be taken into account when configuring a contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start.

For detailed information, please refer to section "Technical background information (Page 58)"

Note

The preferred wiring for the 3RA24 contactor assembly minimizes this effect.

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start described below have been dimensioned for standard applications.

Note

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start for special applications, such as very heavy starting or star-delta (wye-delta) startup of special motors, must be customized. When dimensioning contactor assemblies for special applications such as these you can obtain support from Technical Assistance (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance).

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Versions

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start are available with a uniform performance range of 5.5 kW to 22 kW (utilization category AC-3). The 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start is 135 mm wide.

The fully wired and tested 3RA24 contactor assemblies consist of three 3RT20 motor contactors (line contactor, star contactor, and delta contactor), the 3RA2816-0EW20 function module for star-delta (wye-delta) start which can be plugged on to the contactors (without a communication connection), and main circuit wiring modules.

The SIRIUS modular system offers 3RA27 function modules for connection to the automation level; they are fitted with terminals for connection to AS-Interface or IO-Link.

Note

If the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start is to be connected to a control, the delivery will include a contactor with a communication interface.

The function module replaces all the wiring in the control circuit and can be used in the voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC. The changeover delay of 50 ms (timing relay functionality) is already integrated in the star-delta (wye-delta) function module.

The illustration below shows the 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start without a communication connection in size S0 with a screw-type connection system:

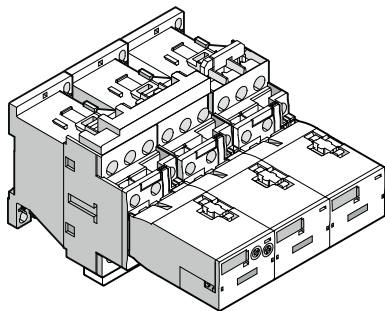


Figure 5-4 Contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with screw-type connection system without a communication connection (size S0)

Rated powers

The performance range of the 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start in size S00 extends up to 11 kW at a voltage of 400 V. In size S0, the maximum power value is 22 kW at a voltage of 400 V.

Note

With the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start the auxiliary switches integrated in the contactor can still be used. Additional auxiliary switch blocks cannot be fitted with the function modules attached.

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Contactor selection for configuring a contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies have screw or spring-loaded connections and are suitable for screw and or snap-on mounting onto DIN rail TH 35. With the fully-wired and tested 3RA24 contactor assemblies, the auxiliary contacts included in the basic devices are freely available.

For effective support from Technical Assistance you must provide the following details:

- Rated motor voltage
- Rated motor current
- Service factor, operating values
- Motor starting current factor
- Runup time
- Ambient temperature

Table 5- 7 Screw connection

Rated data for 50 Hz 400 V AC			Size	Order No.		
Power [kW]	Operational current I_e [A]	Motor current [A]		Line/delta contactor	Star contactor	Complete assembly
5.5	12	9.5 ... 13.8	S00-S00-S00	3RT2015-1...	3RT2015-1...	3RA2415-8XF31-1...
7.5	16	12.1 ... 17		3RT2017-1...	3RT2015-1...	3RA2416-8XF31-1...
11	25	19 ... 25		3RT2018-1...	3RT2016-1...	3RA2417-8XF31-1...
11	25	19 ... 25	S0-S0-S0	3RT2024-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	3RA2423-8XF32-1...
15	32	24.1 ... 34		3RT2026-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	3RA2425-8XF32-1...
18.5	40	34.5 ... 40		3RT2026-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	3RA2425-8XF32-1...
22	50	31 ... 43		3RT2027-1...0	3RT2026-1...0	3RA2426-8XF32-1...

Table 5- 8 Spring-loaded connection

Rated data for 50 Hz 400 V AC			Size	Order No.		
Power [kW]	Operational current I_e [A]	Motor current [A]		Line/delta contactor	Star contactor	Complete assembly
5.5	12	9.5 ... 13.8	S00-S00-S00	3RT2015-2...	3RT2015-2...	3RA2415-8XF31-2...
7.5	16	12.1 ... 17		3RT2017-2...	3RT2015-2...	3RA2416-8XF31-2...
11	25	19 ... 25		3RT2018-2...	3RT2016-2...	3RA2417-8XF31-2...
11	25	19 ... 25	S0-S0-S0	3RT2024-2...0	3RT2024-2...0	3RA2423-8XF32-2...
15	32	24.1 ... 34		3RT2026-2...0	3RT2024-2...0	3RA2425-8XF32-2...
18.5	40	34.5 ... 40		3RT2026-2...0	3RT2024-2...0	3RA2425-8XF32-2...
22	50	31 ... 43		3RT2027-2...0	3RT2026-2...0	3RA2426-8XF32-2...

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Note

The selection of contactor types refers to a fused design.

Connection example with 6 mm² conductor cross-section

For a contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start, e.g. 3RA2426-8XH32-2BB4 (22 kW, 50 A), it is possible to select the following connection type with a 6 mm² conductor cross-section:

- Remove the upper wiring modules to connect the main current paths between line contactor (Q 11) and delta contactor (Q 13).
- Separate infeed of line contactor (Q 11) and delta contactor (Q 13) with 6 mm² (permitted in a three-way network).
Two conductors per phase with 6 mm² conductor cross-section are connected to the central infeed short-circuit protection device and only one conductor per phase to the contactors.

5.11.1 Technical background information

Starting current ratio

Star-delta (wye-delta) startup can only be used if the motor normally operates in a delta connection or starts softly, or if the load torque is low and does not rise sharply during star startup. In the star (wye) stage motors can be subjected to around 50% (class CL16) or 30% (CL10) of their rated torque. The starting torque falls to about 1/3 of the relevant value during direct switch-on.

The starting current is approximately 2 to 2.7 times the rated motor current.

Switching over

The switchover from star (wye) to delta cannot be carried out until the motor has been fully accelerated to the rated speed. The necessary changeover delay and interlock are integrated in the contactor assembly; drives which require this switchover to be performed earlier are not suitable for star-delta (wye-delta) start.

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Reducing the switchover current peak by means of preferred wiring

During star-delta (wye-delta) switching of three-phase motors, the motor may be subjected to compensation processes, which would result in higher current peaks than would be the case if the stationary motor were connected directly in the delta circuit.

The worst-case scenario would lead to the following problems, which can be minimized by using preferred wiring:

- Tripping of short-circuit protection devices
- Welding or substantial contact erosion of the delta contactor
- High dynamic load on the motor

Using a favorable method of connection for the main circuit will reduce the equalizing currents and current peaks which occur when switching over from a star to a delta circuit.

Preferred wiring used

The phasor diagram below shows the voltages which occur in a motor running in the clockwise direction when switching over from star to delta. According to the preferred wiring, the motor terminals are connected correctly, i.e. phase L1 is connected to motor terminals U1 and V2, L2 to V1 and W2, and L3 to W1 and U2.

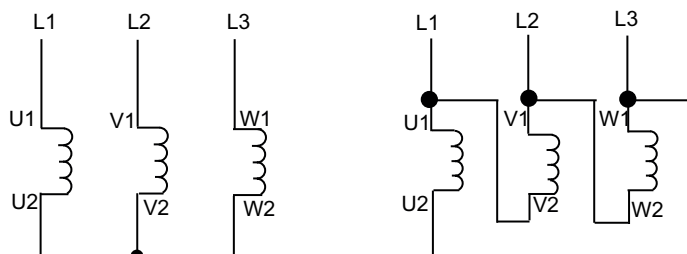
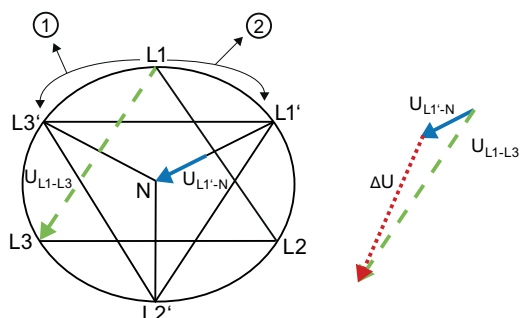


Figure 5-5 Correct connection of motor phases for clockwise rotation



- 1 Rotating field
- 2 Rotor's overtravel during the current-free phase

Figure 5-6 Phasor diagram for star-delta switchover during clockwise rotation with motor phases connected correctly

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

During the current-free changeover delay, the rotor overtravels the rotating field. Its magnetic field induces a decaying residual voltage, entered here in the voltage phasor diagram for phase L1: $U_{L1'-N}$.

On switching to delta (see diagrams above), the stator winding which is conducting this residual voltage is connected to the line voltage U_{L1-L3} . Thanks to the favorable vector position of the residual voltage $U_{L1'-N}$ and the line voltage U_{L1-L3} , which are roughly rectified, the differential voltage ΔU is relatively low. As a result, the current peak generated by this voltage will also remain low.

Preferred wiring not used

The motor also rotates clockwise if the motor terminals are connected as follows: phase L1 to motor terminals U1 and W2, L2 to V1 and U2, and L3 to W1 and V2.

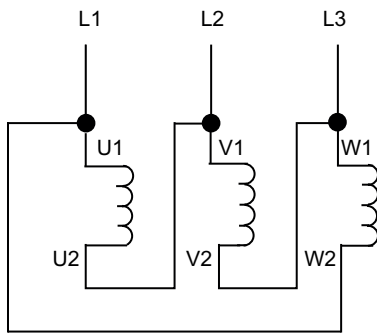
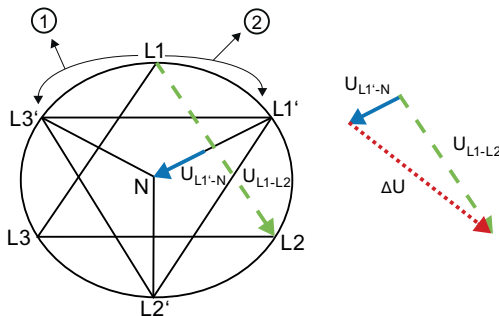


Figure 5-7 Motor phases connected incorrectly results in clockwise rotation

The remanent and decaying residual voltage becomes effective in the stator once more. The phase winding with phasor $U_{L1'-N}$ is now connected to the line phase U_{L1-L2} on switching to delta. However, these two voltages have totally different vectorial directions; differential voltage ΔU is high and produces a correspondingly high switchover current peak.

A switchover from star to delta results in the phasor diagram below.



- 1 Rotating field
- 2 Rotor's overtravel during the current-free phase

Figure 5-8 Phasor diagram for motor phase connections made according to the previous diagram results in a high switchover current peak

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Changing the direction of rotation from clockwise to counterclockwise

Note

In order to set the motor to counterclockwise rotation, it is not simply a case of swapping over two phases at any location. This would result in the same conditions as those described for clockwise rotation.

The wiring must be performed as follows in order to keep the switchover current peak which occurs on switching from star (wye) to delta as low as possible here too:

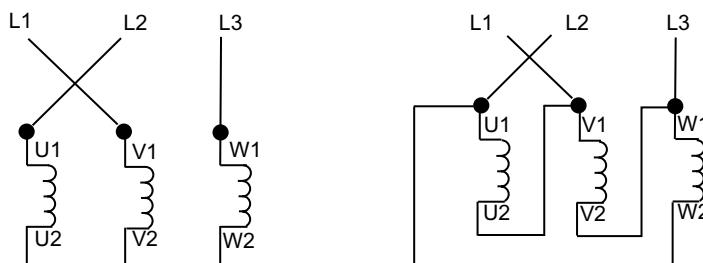


Figure 5-9 Correct connection of motor phases for counterclockwise motor rotation

Table 5- 9 Device sizing during normal starting

Star contactor	Line and delta contactor	Overload relay
$I_e \text{ motor} \times 0.33$	$I_e \text{ motor} \times 0.58$	$I_e \text{ motor} \times 0.58$

Note

If two phases are swapped over in the network in order to change the direction of rotation, the circuit is automatically changed/reversed from the most favorable to the least favorable.

ϕ = switchover current factor = switchover current peak/starting current peak

The switchover current factor has a theoretical maximum value of 2.

Example measurements:

Favorable circuit: $\phi = 0.8$

Unfavorable circuit: $\phi = 1.37$

Note

See the main and control circuit wiring designs below; these depict the circuit diagrams for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start with clockwise and counterclockwise rotation according to the preferred wiring.

5.11 Starting three-phase motors with reduced starting current peaks (3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start)

Main circuit

The diagram below shows the preferred main circuit wiring for a star-delta circuit, clockwise and counterclockwise rotation.

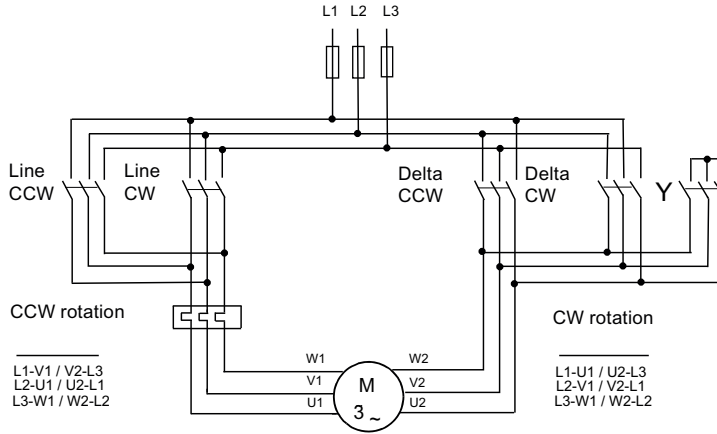


Figure 5-10 Main circuit of the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Control circuit

The diagram below shows the control circuit for the main circuit depicted above.

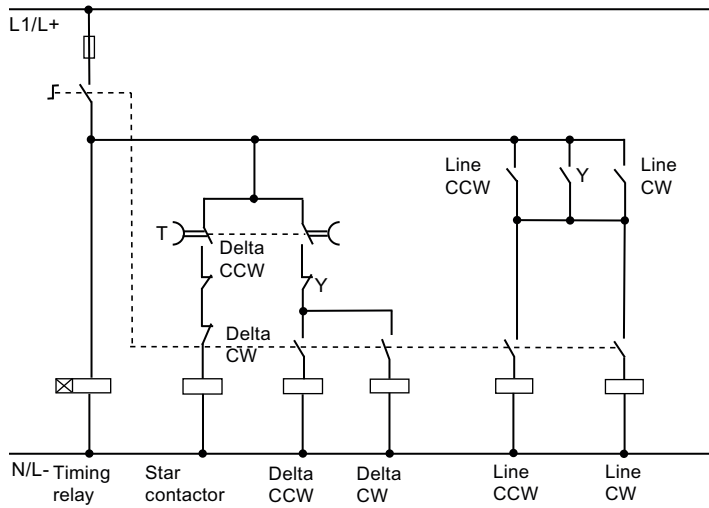


Figure 5-11 Control circuit of the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start

5.12 Using long control cables

Malfunctions caused by long control cables

If long control cables are required for the control circuits of contactors or relays, malfunctions may occur during switching under certain conditions. As a result of these malfunctions, the contactors may no longer be able to switch on or off.

Switching on

Due to the voltage drop in long control cables, the control voltage applied to the contactor may fall below the threshold value at which the contactor switches on. This affects both DC- and AC-operated contactors.

The following counter-measures can be taken:

- Changed circuit topology to allow for the application of shorter control cables.
- Increased conductor cross-section.
- Increased control voltage.
- Use of a contactor whose magnet coil has a lower closing power.

Calculation of the maximum cable length:

The maximum permissible simple cable length l_{zul} can be roughly calculated using the equations given below.

Table 5- 10 Calculation of the cable length

	For AC voltage	For DC voltage
	$l_{zul} = \frac{5 \cdot U_S^2 \cdot U_{SL}}{R_{SL} \cdot P_{ein}}$ (in m)	$l_{zul} = \frac{5 \cdot U_S^2 \cdot U_{SL}}{R_{SL} \cdot P_{ein}}$ (in m)
U_S	Rated control voltage in V	
R_{SL}	Ohmic resistance per conductor and km of the control cable in Ω /km	
U_{SL}	Voltage drop on the control cable in %	
S_{ein}, P_{ein}	Switch-on power of the contactor in VA/W	
$\cos \phi_{ein}$	Power factor of the contactor coil on switch-on	

Note

A maximum cable voltage drop of $u_{SL} = 5\%$ is permitted for SIRIUS contactors.

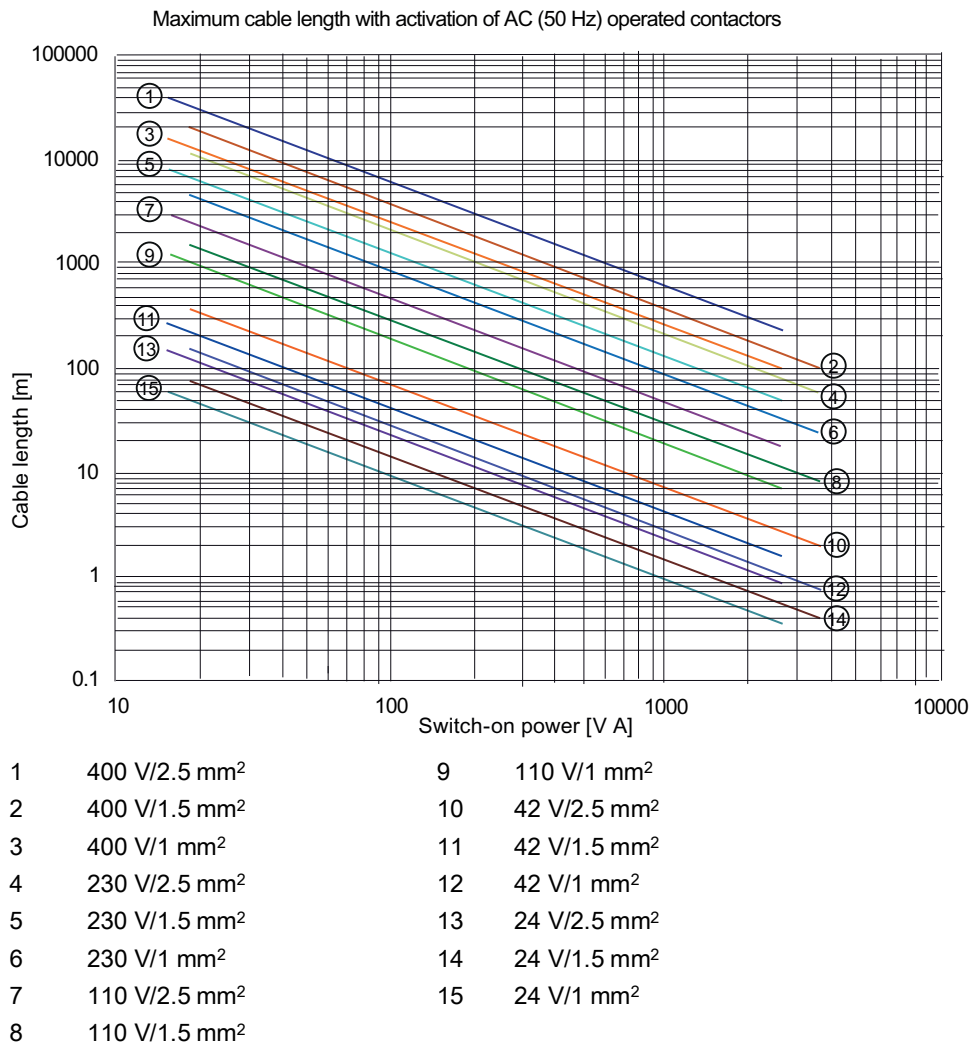
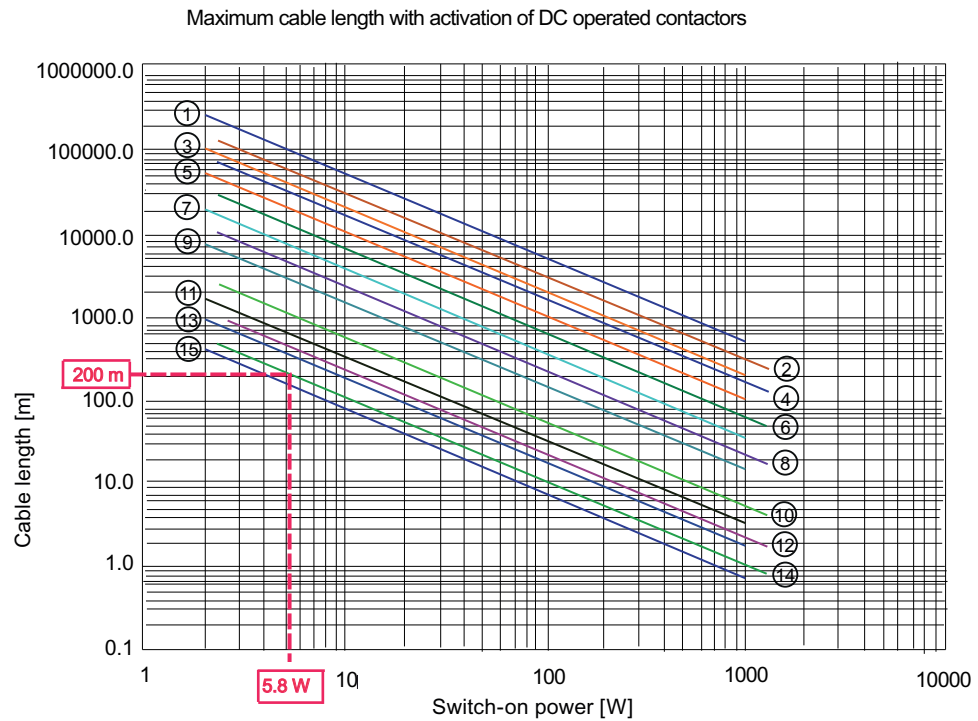


Figure 5-12 Graphical representation, switch-on



1	400 V/2.5 mm ²	9	110 V/1 mm ²
2	400 V/1.5 mm ²	10	42 V/2.5 mm ²
3	400 V/1 mm ²	11	42 V/1.5 mm ²
4	230 V/2.5 mm ²	12	42 V/1 mm ²
5	230 V/1.5 mm ²	13	24 V/2.5 mm ²
6	230 V/1 mm ²	14	24 V/1.5 mm ²
7	110 V/2.5 mm ²	15	24 V/1 mm ²
8	110 V/1.5 mm ²		

Figure 5-13 Graphical representation, switch-on - Example

Example for 3RT202. contactor:

- DC-operated
- 5.8 W switch-on power
- Cross-section of the control cable 1.5 mm²
- Maximum permissible control cable length: 200 m at 24 V

Switching off

During the switch-off of AC-operated contactors, the contactor may no longer switch off in case of control circuit interruption due to an excessive line capacity of the control cable.

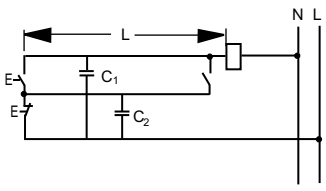
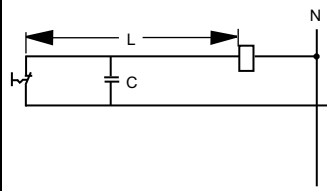
The following counter-measures can be taken:

- Changed circuit topology to allow for the application of shorter control cables.
- Application of DC-operated contactors.
- Reduced control voltage.
- Application of a contactor whose magnet coil has a higher holding power.
- Parallel connection of an ohmic resistance for increased holding power.

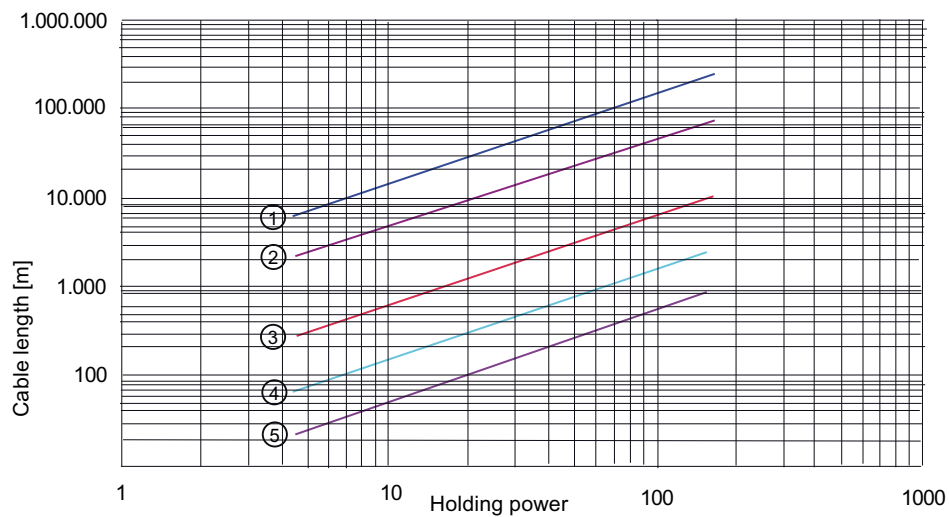
Sizing of the parallel resistance	Power of the additional resistance
$R_p = \frac{1000}{C_L}$ (in Ω)	$P_p = \frac{U_s^2}{R_p}$ (in W)

For reasons of cost effectiveness, P_p should be lower than 10 W.

Table 5- 11 Calculation of the maximum cable length

For pushbutton switch control	For maintained-contact operation
For pushbutton switch control with a three-core cable, a line capacity of 0.6 $\mu\text{F}/\text{km}$ ($2 \times 0.3 \mu\text{F}/\text{km}$) should be expected.	For maintained-contact operation with a two-core cable, a line capacity of 0.3 $\mu\text{F}/\text{km}$ should be expected.
	
$l_{perm} = \frac{500 \cdot S_H}{2 \cdot 0.3 \cdot U_s^2} 10^3$ (in m)	$l_{perm} = \frac{500 \cdot S_H}{0.3 \cdot U_s^2} 10^3$ (in m)
U_s Rated control supply voltage in V S_H Holding power of the contactor in VA	U_s Rated control supply voltage in V S_H Holding power of the contactor in VA

Maximum cable length [m] in the case of disconnection via pushbutton switch control on AC (50 Hz) operated contactors



- 1 24 V
- 2 42 V
- 3 110 V
- 4 230 V
- 5 400 V

Figure 5-14 Graphical representation, switch-off

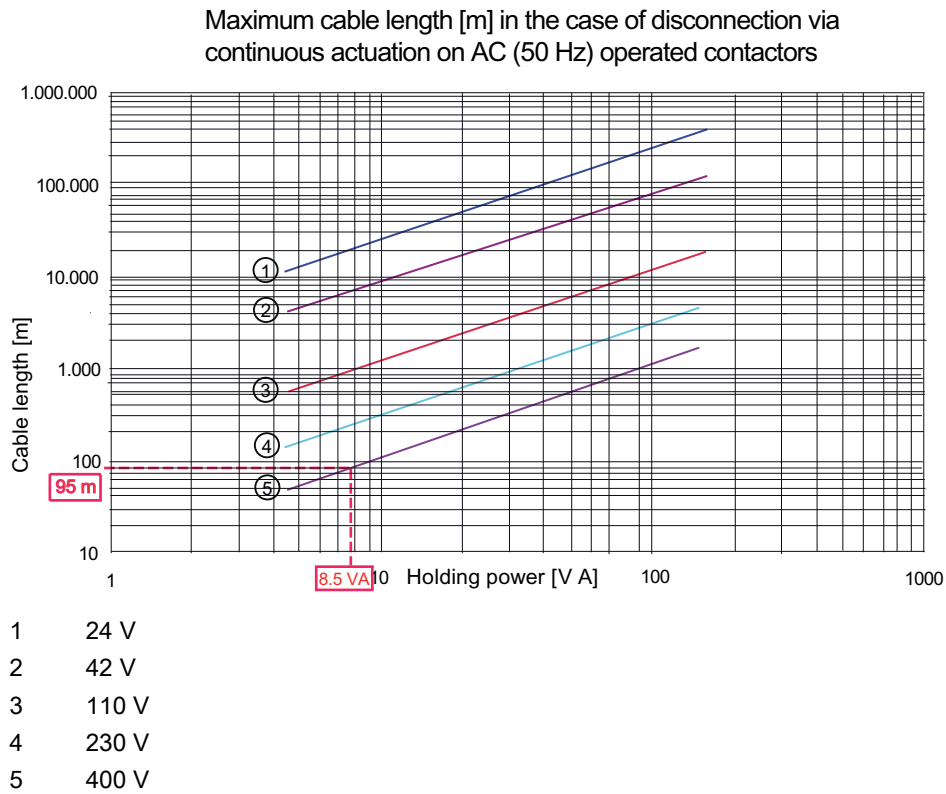


Figure 5-15 Graphical representation, switch-off - Example

Example for 3RT202. contactor:

- AC-operated
- 8.5 VA holding power
- Control voltage 400 V AC
- Maximum permissible control cable length: 95 m

Mounting

6.1 Mounting

6.1.1 Mounting options

Note the following information when mounting contactors:

- If foreign bodies (such as drillings) can reach the devices, the contactors must be covered during mounting.
- If there is a risk of pollution, heavy dust deposits, or an aggressive atmosphere at the mounting location, the contactors must be installed in an enclosure.
- Dust deposits must be vacuumed away.

Mounting options

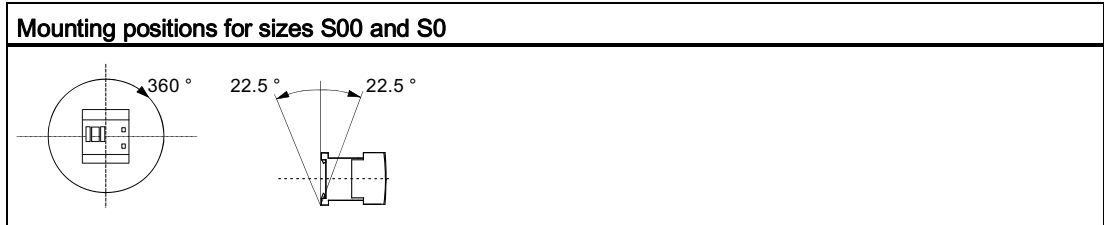
The following mounting types are available for contactors in sizes S00 and S0:

- Snapping onto a 35 mm DIN rail according to DIN EN 60715.
- Screwing onto a mounting plate

6.1.2 Mounting position

The contactors are dimensioned for operation on a vertical mounting plane. The following mounting positions are permitted:

Table 6- 1 Permissible mounting positions for the contactors



Note

A lateral distance from grounded parts of over 6 mm must be observed.

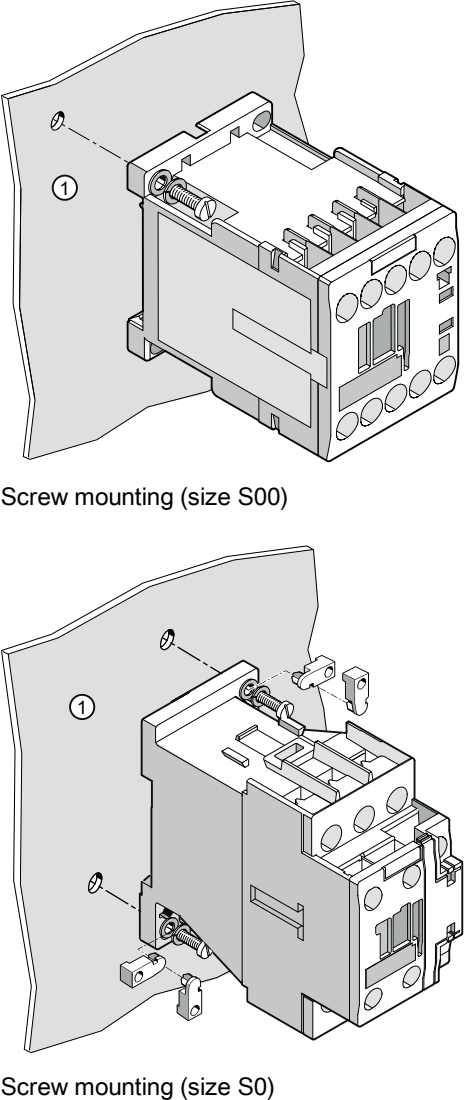
Vertical mounting

A special version of the 3RH2 contactor relays and 3RT2 power contactors is required for vertical mounting. This special version can be requested from Technical Assistance (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance).

6.1.3 Mounting on mounting plate

The illustrations below show how contactors of sizes S00 and S0 are mounted on a mounting plate:

Table 6- 2 Screw mounting for sizes S00 and S0

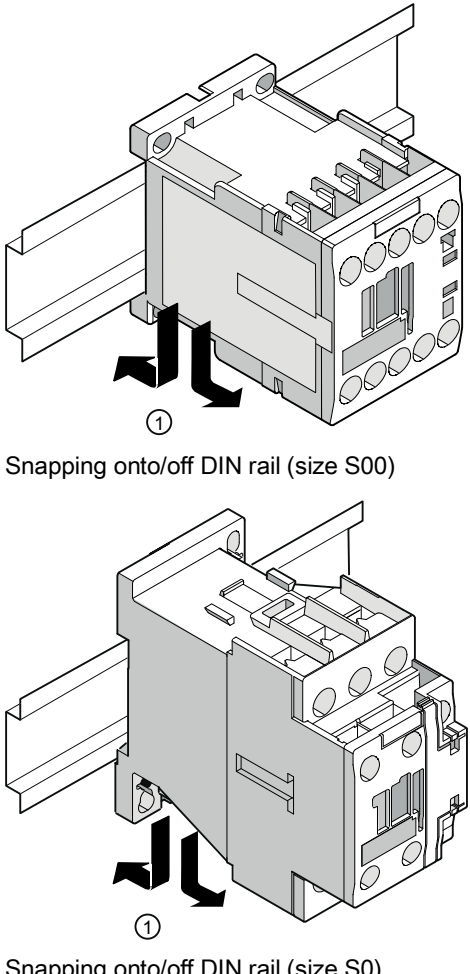
Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	<p>Using two M4 screws (maximum tightening torque 1.2 to 1.6 Nm), plain washers, and spring washers, screw the contactor tight into the designated drill holes diagonally.</p> <p>You can use the 3RT1926-4P screw mounting adapter to make size S0 contactors easier to mount, if necessary (e.g. in the case of vertical access when using an insulated screwdriver). These adapters can be rotated by 90° as you wish.</p>	 <p>Screw mounting (size S00)</p> <p>Screw mounting (size S0)</p>

6.1.4 Snapping onto DIN rail (snap-on mounting)

Contactors of sizes S00 and S0 can be snapped onto a 35 mm DIN rail.

The illustrations below show how to snap contactors onto/off a DIN rail:

Table 6- 3 Mounting/disassembling sizes S00 and S0 (snap-on mounting)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	<p>Position the device on the top edge of the DIN rail and press down until it snaps onto the bottom edge of the DIN rail.</p> <p>To disassemble the device, press it down, pushing against the mounting springs, and swivel the device to remove it.</p>	 <p>Snapping onto/off DIN rail (size S00)</p> <p>Snapping onto/off DIN rail (size S0)</p>

6.2 Replacing magnet coils

The magnet coils on size S0 contactors can be replaced. The illustration below shows how to replace the magnet coil on a size S0 contactor with an AC coil.

Note

The magnet coils can only be replaced in the AC/AC versions.
The coils cannot be replaced in the AC/DC versions.

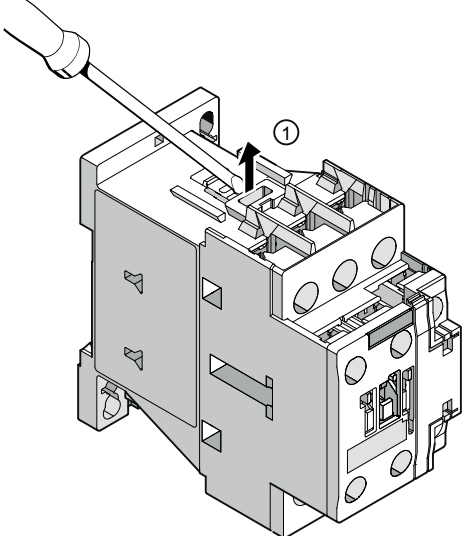
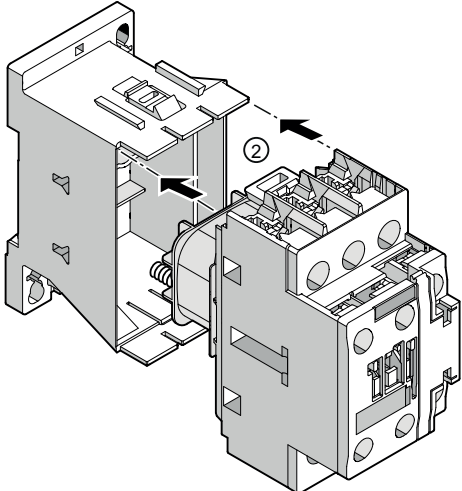
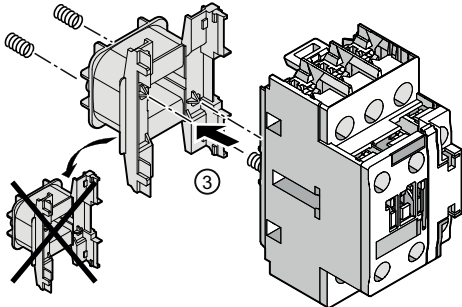
Note

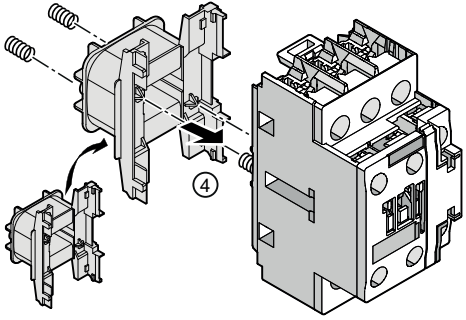
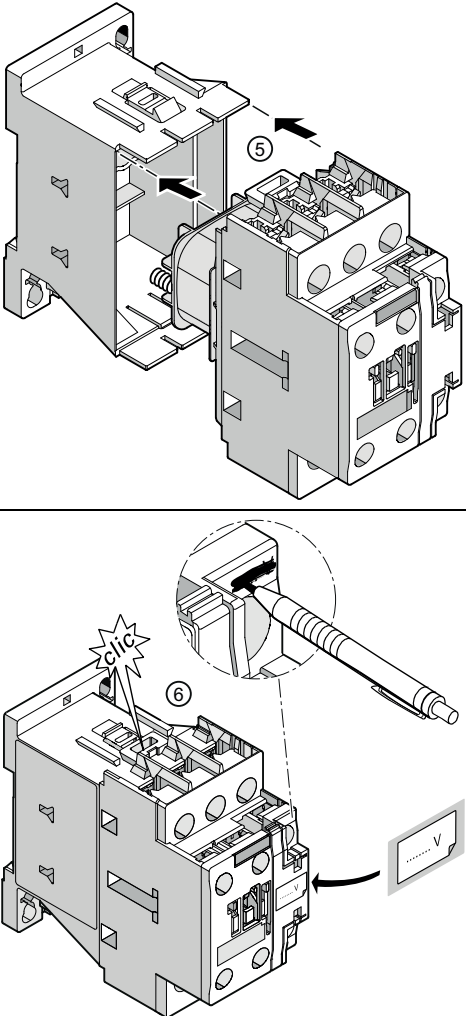
The installation depth for contactors with a DC magnet system is 10 mm larger than that for versions with AC magnet system. Coil replacements for AC contactors are possible using AC magnet coils only.

Note

Carefully remove the nameplate before you replace the magnet coil.

Table 6- 4 Replacing a magnet coil (size S0/AC)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Use a screwdriver to lift up the retaining clips between the rear and front halves of the contactor.	
2	Push the two halves of the contactor apart.	
3	Take the magnet coil out of the front half of the contactor.	

Step	Operating instruction	Image
4	<p>Insert the new magnet coil. In doing so, make sure that the springs between the magnet coil and the front half of the contactor are properly located on the support.</p>	
5 / 6	<p>Reattach the front part of the contactor onto the rear half until the retaining clips engage.</p> <p>Write the coil voltage of the newly inserted coil onto the label supplied and stick the label onto the front panel of the contactor, as shown in the diagram.</p> <p>Thoroughly cross out the coil voltage stated above terminal A1.</p>	

Connection

Connection systems

The SIRIUS contactors are available with the following connection types:

- Screw-type connection system
- Spring-loaded connection system
- Ring cable lug connection system
- Solder pin connection (only possible for size S00, in conjunction with a solder pin adapter)

Terminal designations

Terminal	Designation
A1	Coil terminal +
A2	Coil terminal -
L1, L2, L3	Contactors main circuit terminal to the power network
T1, T2, T3	Contactors main circuit terminal to the load/motor connection
13. 14	Auxiliary contact, closing
21. 22	Auxiliary contact, opening

The auxiliary/control contacts have a two-digit designation:

- First digit: Consecutive number of the auxiliary contacts (sequence number).
- Second digit: Task of the relevant auxiliary contact (function number).
For example, 1-2 for NC contact or 3-4 for NO contact

Terminal designations of the auxiliary contacts

The terminal designations as per DIN EN 50012 apply to size S00 contactors with an integrated auxiliary (NO) contact. Auxiliary contacts are fitted and arranged on size S0 contactors (integrated in the basic device) in accordance with the terminal designations contained in DIN EN 50012.

Additionally, for sizes S00 and S0, complete devices with permanently mounted auxiliary switch blocks (2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts in accordance with DIN EN 50012) are available.

Coil terminals

Size S00 and S0 contactors feature a coil terminal on the front. An adapter (3RT2926-4R./ coil terminal module) can be used to move the coil terminal up or down on size S0 contactors (compatible with 3RT102).

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the coil terminal module and how to mount it on a 3RT20 contactor (size S0)	Coil terminal module (Page 147)

Solder pin connection

For applications where the contactors are to be soldered onto a PCB directly, a solder pin adapter is available for SIRIUS size S00 contactors up to 5.5 kW or 12 A.

Devices with a solder pin connection have the following properties:

- The terminals are suitable for a 1-conductor connection.
- All connections can be accessed from the front and are clearly arranged.
- A maximum of 2 conductors with a cross-section of 0.25 mm² to max. 2.5 mm² can be used at each connection point.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About the solder pin adapter and how to mount it on a motor/contactor relay (size S00)	Solder pin adapter (Page 145)

2-conductor connection

2 conductor ends can be connected to every main, auxiliary, and control circuit connection. These connections are also suitable for untreated conductors, which may have varying cross-sections. This connection system offers numerous benefits, including laying the foundations for problem-free looping through and parallel connection without intermediate terminals.

Conductor cross-sections

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About conductor cross-sections	Technical data (Page 181)

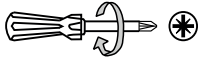

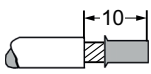
7.1 Conductor cross-sections

7.1.1 Conductor cross-sections for screw-type connection systems

Conductor cross-sections for screw-type connection systems

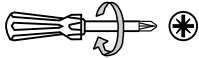

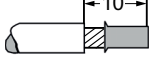
The tables below define the permissible conductor cross-sections for main terminals and auxiliary conductor connections in sizes S00 and S0 for screw-type connection systems.

Table 7- 1 Main conductors of size S00 with M3 combination screws

		Contactors
Tool		Pozidriv size PZ 2, Ø 5 to 6 mm
Tightening torque		0.8 to 1.2 Nm
Solid and stranded		2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²
		2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²
		Max. 2 x 4 mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve DIN 46228 Part 1		2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²
		2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²
AWG		2 x (20 to 16)
		2 x (18 to 14)
		2 x 12

1) Only 1 conductor can be clamped on the stand-alone assembly support.

Table 7- 2 Main conductors of size S0 with M4 combination screws

		Contactors
Tool		Pozidriv size PZ 2, Ø 5 to 6 mm
Tightening torque		2.0 to 2.5 Nm
Solid and stranded		2 x (1.0 to 2.5) mm ²
		2 x (2.5 to 10) mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve DIN 46228 Part 1		2 x (1 to 2.5) mm ²
		2 x (2.5 to 6) mm ²
		Max. 1 x 10 mm ²
AWG		2 x (16 to 12)
		2 x (14 to 8)

1) Only 1 conductor can be clamped on the stand-alone assembly support.

7.1 Conductor cross-sections

Table 7-3 Auxiliary conductors of size S00/S0 with M3 combination screws

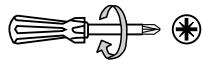
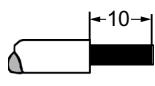
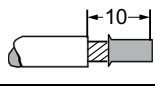
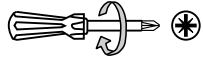
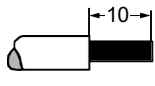
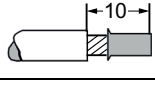
		Accessories for contactors	Contactors, size S00	Contactors, size S0
Tool		Pozidriv size PZ 2, Ø 5 to 6 mm		
Tightening torque		0.8 to 1.2 Nm		
Solid and stranded		2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²
		2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²	2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²	2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²
			Max. 2 x 4 mm ²	
Finely stranded with end sleeve DIN 46228 Part 1		2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²
		2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²	2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²	2 x (0.75 to 2.5) mm ²
AWG		2 x (20 to 16)	2 x (20 to 16)	2 x (20 to 16)
		2 x (18 to 14)	2 x (18 to 14)	2 x (18 to 14)
			2 x 12	

Table 7-4 Removable terminal

		Removable terminal
Tool		Pozidriv size PZ 2, Ø 6 mm
Tightening torque		0.8 to 1.2 Nm
Solid and stranded		1 x (0.5 to 4) mm ²
		2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²
		2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²
AWG		2 x (20 to 14)

7.1.2 Conductor cross-sections for spring-loaded connection systems

Conductor cross-sections for spring-loaded connection systems

The tables below define the permissible conductor cross-sections for main terminals and auxiliary conductor connections in sizes S00 and S0 for spring-loaded connection systems.

Table 7- 5 Main conductors of size S00

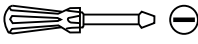
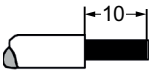
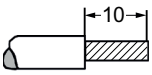
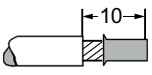
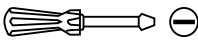
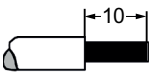
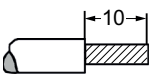
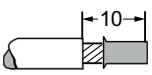
		Contactors
Tool		Ø 3.5 x 0.5 (8WA2880/8WA2803) Ø 3.0 x 0.5 (3RA2808-1A)
Solid and stranded		2 x (0.5 to 4.0) mm ²
Finely stranded without end sleeve		2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve DIN 46228 Part 1		2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²
AWG		2 x (20 to 12)

Table 7- 6 Main conductors of size S0

		Contactors
Tool		Ø 3.5 x 0.5 (8WA2880/8WA2803) Ø 3.0 x 0.5 (3RA2808-1A)
Solid and stranded		2 x (1.0 to 10) mm ²
Finely stranded without end sleeve		2 x (1.0 to 6.0) mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve DIN 46228 Part 1		2 x (1.0 to 6.0) mm ²
AWG		2 x (18 to 8)

7.1 Conductor cross-sections

Table 7-7 Auxiliary conductors of size S00/S0

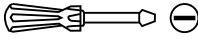
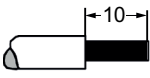
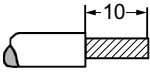
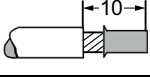
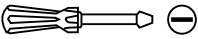

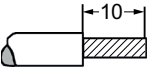
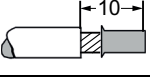
		Contactors, size S00	Contactors, size S0, accessories for contactors
Tool		\varnothing 3.5 x 0.5 (8WA2880/8WA2803) \varnothing 3.0 x 0.5 (3RA2808-1A)	
Solid and stranded		2 x (0.5 to 4) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²
Finely stranded without end sleeve		2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve DIN 46228 Part 1		2 x (0.5 to 2.5) mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) mm ²
AWG		2 x (20 to 12)	2 x (20 to 14)

Table 7-8 Removable terminal

		Removable terminal
Tool		\varnothing 3.0 x 0.5 (3RA2808-1A)
Solid and stranded		2 x (0.25 to 1.5) mm ²
Finely stranded without end sleeve		2 x (0.25 to 1.5) mm ²
Finely stranded with end sleeve		2 x (0.25 to 1.5) mm ²
AWG		2 x (24 to 16)

7.1.3 Conductor cross-sections for ring cable lug connection system

Conductor cross-sections for ring cable lug connection system

The tables below define the permissible conductor cross-sections for main terminals and auxiliary conductor connections in sizes S00 and S0 for ring cable lug connection systems.

Table 7- 9 Main conductors and auxiliary conductors of size S00 with M3 combination screws

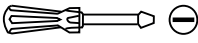
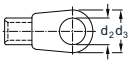
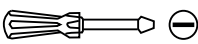
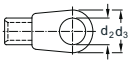
		SIRIUS devices
Tool		Pozidriv size 2, Ø 5 to 6 mm
Tightening torque		0.8 to 1.2 Nm
Ring cable lug ¹⁾		d ₂ = min. 3.2 mm
		d ₃ = max. 7.5 mm

Table 7- 10 Main conductors and auxiliary conductors of size S0 with M4 combination screws

		SIRIUS devices
Tool		Pozidriv size 2, Ø 5 to 6 mm
Tightening torque		2.0 to 2.5 Nm
Ring cable lug ¹⁾		d ₂ = min. 4.3 mm
		d ₃ = max. 12.2 mm

¹⁾ The following ring cable lugs are approved for achieving the required clearances and creepage distances:


- For applications according to IEC 60947-1:
 - DIN 46237 (with insulating sleeve)
 - JIS CS805 type RAV (with insulating sleeve)
 - JIS CS805 type RAP (with insulating sleeve)
- For applications according to UL 508:
 - DIN 46 234 (without insulating sleeve)
 - DIN 46225 (without insulating sleeve)
 - JIS CS805 (without insulating sleeve)

7.1 Conductor cross-sections

A shrink-on sleeve must be used to insulate ring cable lugs without an insulating sleeve. The following conditions must be met:

- Application temperature: -55 °C to +155 °C
- UL 224 approved
- Flame-protected



 DANGER
Hazardous voltage. Will cause death or serious injury. Only use approved ring cable lugs to meet the required clearances and creepage distances.

Accessories

8.1 Accessories overview

SIRIUS contactors with a width of 45 mm (size S00/S0) come with a uniform, versatile range of auxiliary switches and accessories, which are quick to retrofit and replace. The accessories for contactor relays and power contactors are identical in design. The accessories can be attached on the front or the sides of devices.

The 3RH2 contactor relays can be expanded to give versions with a maximum of 8 poles by attaching 2-pole or 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks.

Table 8- 1 Overview - Accessories for 3RT2 power contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

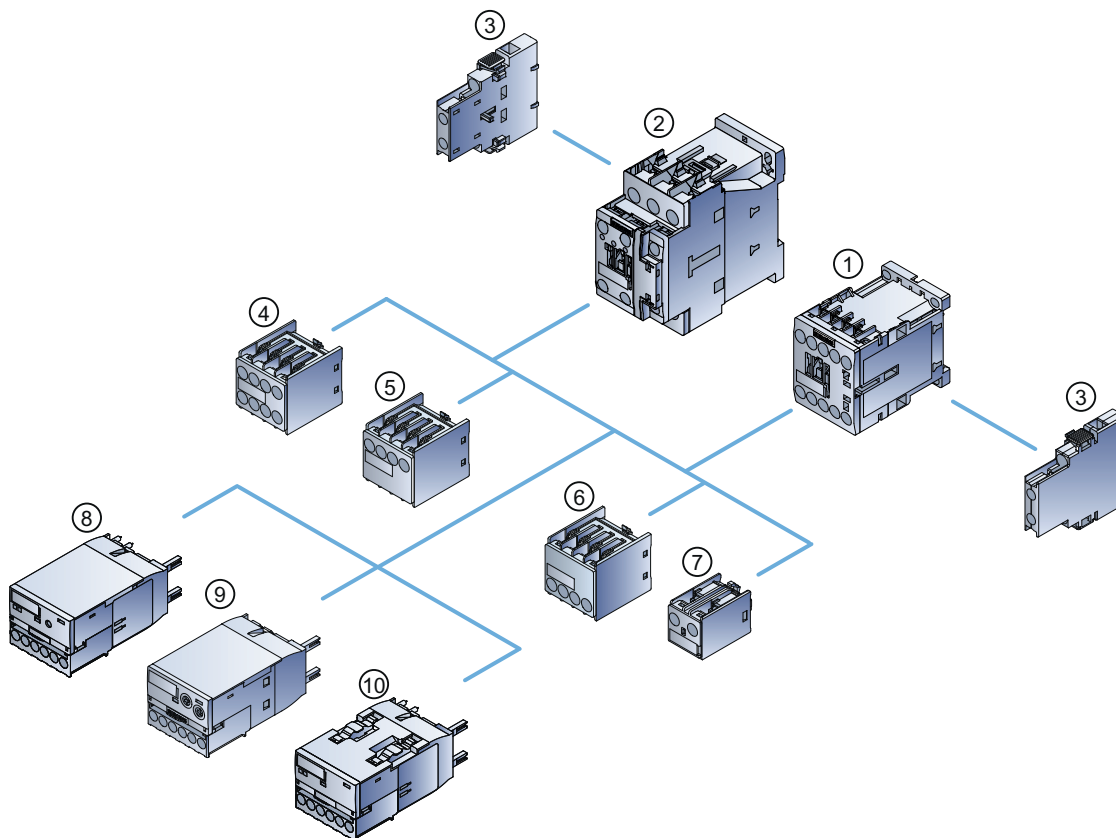
Accessories	3RH2 contactor relay (size S00)	3RT2 power contactor (size S00)	3RT2 power contactor (size S0)
Auxiliary switch blocks on the front/lateral	✓ / ---	✓ / ✓	✓ / ✓
Auxiliary switch blocks on the front/lateral, solid-state compatible	✓ / ---	✓ / ✓	✓ / ✓
Surge suppressor	✓	✓	✓
EMC interference suppression module	✓	✓	---
OFF-delay device	✓	✓	✓
Mechanical latch	---	---	✓
Additional load module	✓	✓	---
Control kit for manual operation of contactor contacts	✓	✓	---
Coupling link for PLC	---	---	✓
LED display indicator module	✓	✓	✓
Solder pin adapter	✓	✓	---
Coil terminal module	---	---	✓
Cover for ring cable lug	✓	✓	✓
Sealable cover	✓	✓	✓
3-phase infeed terminal	---	✓	✓
Parallel switching connector	✓	✓	✓
Link module for two contactors in series	---	✓	✓
Link module for motor starter protector	---	✓	✓
Insulating stop	✓	✓	✓ ⁽¹⁾
Terminal module for contactors with screw connections	---	✓	✓
Pneumatic timer	---	---	✓
Function modules for <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Time-delayed switching of contactors • Switching over from star operation to delta operation 	---	✓	✓

8.1 Accessories overview

Accessories	3RH2 contactor relay (size S00)	3RT2 power contactor (size S00)	3RT2 power contactor (size S0)
Function modules for connection to the automation level (AS-Interface or IO-Link)	---	✓	✓
Assembly kit for reversing contactor assembly	---	✓	✓
Assembly kit for contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start			
Wiring modules for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start	---	✓	✓
Function modules for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start	---	✓	✓

- 1) The 3RT1916-4JA02 insulating stop can be used on the connection terminals for the auxiliary circuit of the 3RT2.2 contactors.

Fitting of auxiliary switches on 3RT2 contactors (size S00 and S0)



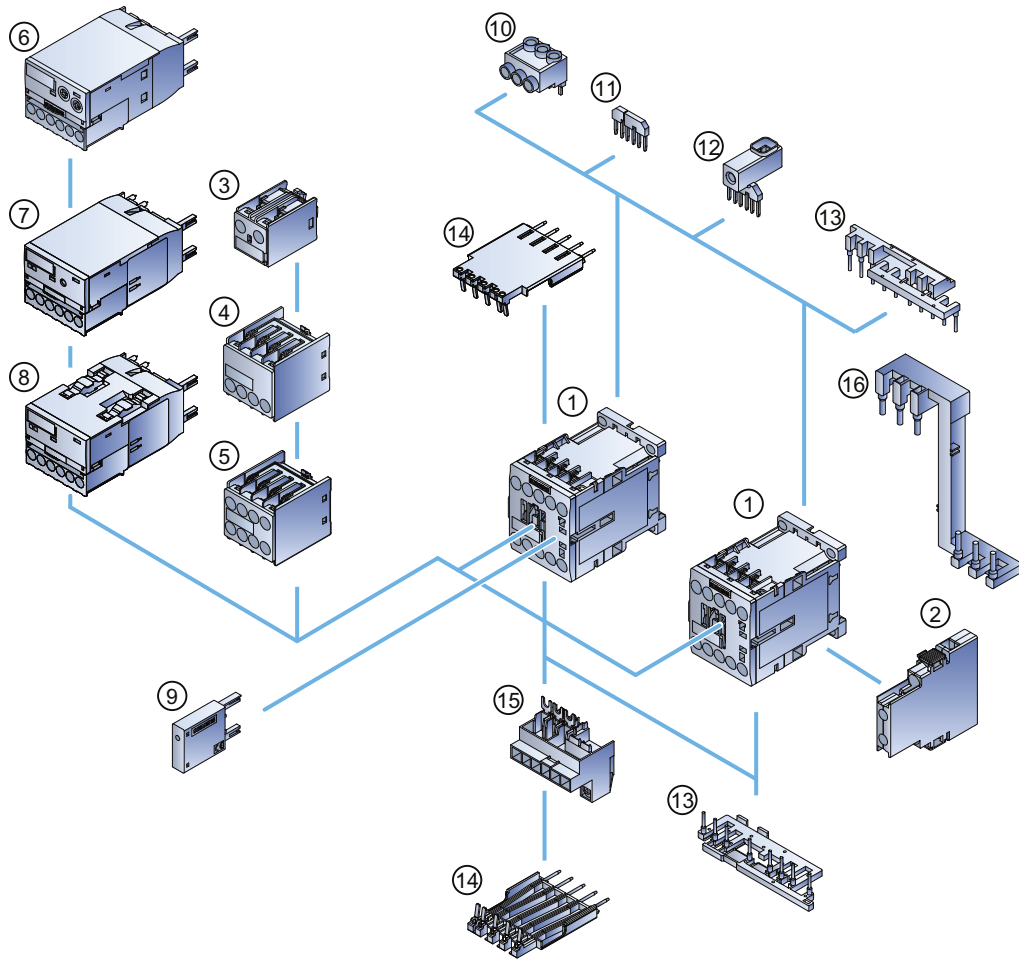
- 1 Contactor size S00
- 2 Contactor size S0
- 3 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block (right or left), 2-pole
- 4 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 4-pole
- 5 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 2-pole (cable entry from above)
- 6 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 2-pole (cable entry from below)
- 7 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 1-pole (cable entry from above or below)
- 8 Function module for AS-Interface, direct-on-line start
- 9 3RA28 function modules
- 10 Function module for IO-Link, direct-on-line start

Figure 8-1 Fitting of auxiliary switches on 3RT2 contactors (size S00 and S0)

Note

Combining 2-pole auxiliary switches for mounting on the front with a lateral auxiliary switch is not permitted.

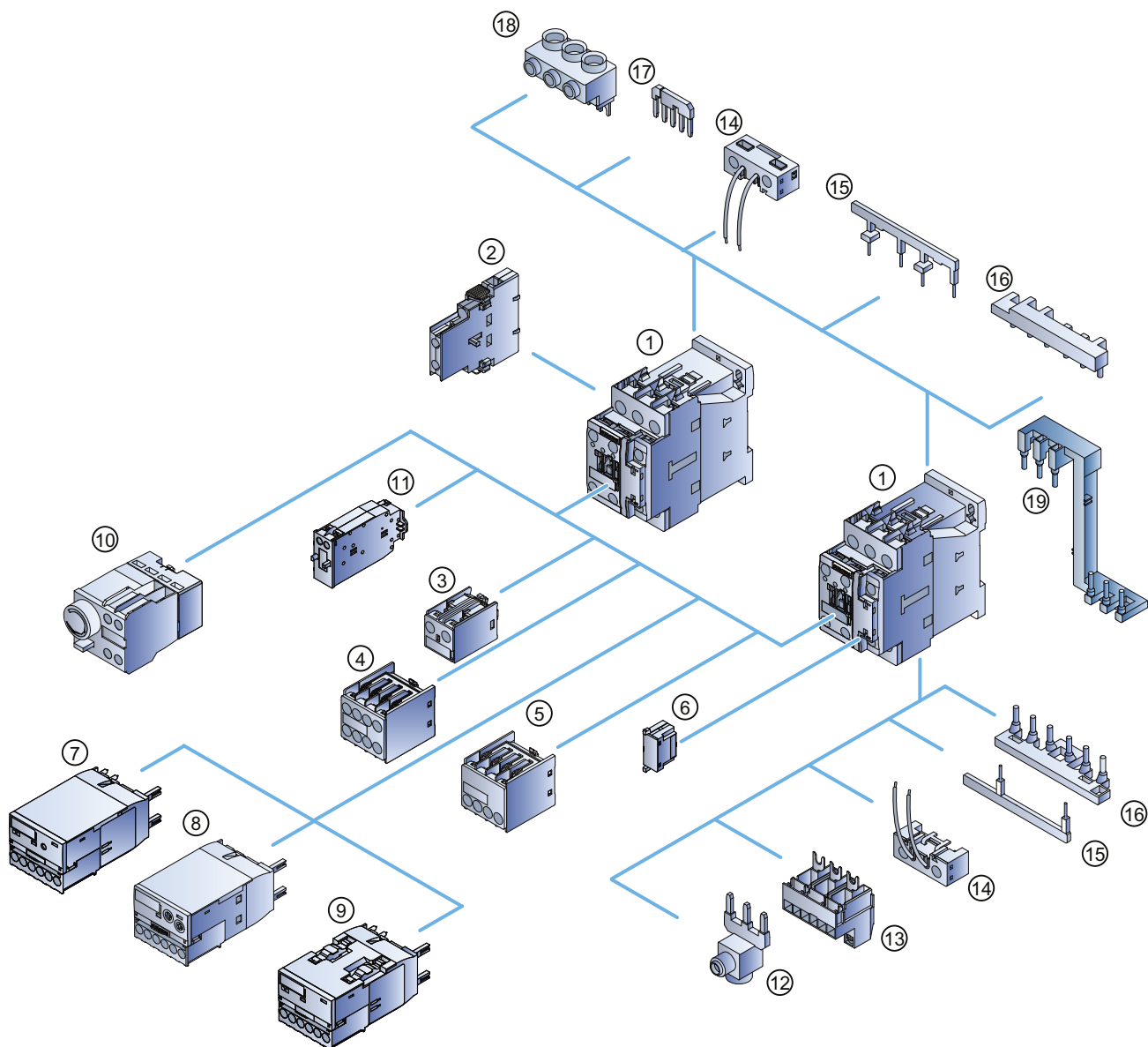
Size-specific accessories for 3RT2 contactors (size S00)



- 1 Contactor size S00
- 2 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block (right or left), 2-pole
- 3 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 1-pole (cable entry from above or below)
- 4 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 2-pole (cable entry from above or below)
- 5 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 4-pole
- 6 3RA28 function modules
- 7 Function module for AS-Interface, direct-on-line start
- 8 Function module for IO-Link, direct-on-line start
- 9 Surge suppressor
- 10 3-phase infeed terminal
- 11 Star jumper, 3-pole, without connection terminal
- 12 Parallel switching connector, 3-pole or 4-pole, with connection terminal
- 13 Wiring modules on the top and bottom, for connecting the main and control current paths
- 14 Solder pin adapter
- 15 Terminal module (adapter) for contactors with screw connections
- 16 Safety main circuit connectors for 2 contactors

Figure 8-2 Size-specific accessories for 3RT2 contactors (size S00)

Size-specific accessories for contactors (size S0)



- 1 Contactor size S0
- 2 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block (right or left), 2-pole
- 3 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 1-pole (cable entry from above or below)
- 4 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 4-pole
- 5 Auxiliary switch block for snapping onto the front, 2-pole (cable entry from above or below)
- 6 Surge suppressor
- 7 Function module for AS-Interface, direct-on-line start
- 8 3RA28 function modules
- 9 Function module for IO-Link, direct-on-line start
- 10 Pneumatic delay block
- 11 Mechanical latch

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

- 12 Parallel switching connector
- 13 Terminal module (adapter) for contactors with screw connections
- 14 Coil terminal module, top and bottom
- 15 Wiring modules, top and bottom, for connecting the control current paths
- 16 Wiring modules, top and bottom, for connecting the main current paths
- 17 Star jumper, 3-pole, without connection terminal
- 18 3-phase infeed terminal
- 19 Safety main circuit connectors for 2 contactors

Figure 8-3 Size-specific accessories for 3RT2 contactors (size S0)

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

8.2.1 Description

Function

The 3RH21 contactor relays and 3RT2 power contactors in size S00 feature an integrated auxiliary contact. The 3RT2 power contactors in size S0 have two integrated auxiliary contacts. Attachable auxiliary switch blocks can be used to add up to four further contacts to the auxiliary contacts already integrated in the basic devices.

Versions and designs

The auxiliary switch blocks for expanding the auxiliary contacts are available with screw-type, spring-loaded, and ring cable lug connections, in the following designs:

- On the front (uniform for sizes S00 and S0)
- Lateral (size-specific)

To facilitate wiring in the load feeder, 1-pole and 2-pole auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front are offered. Optionally, devices with connection from above or below are available. The 1-pole or 2-pole auxiliary switch blocks mounted on the front with connection option from below or above have fixed location identifiers. These auxiliary switch blocks are only supplied with screw connections. For spring-loaded connection, 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks are offered that are only fitted with auxiliary contacts 1 and 2.

The 3RT2 power contactors can be expanded by means of auxiliary switch blocks mounted on the front or laterally. Only auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front can be attached to the 3RH21 contactor relays.

The table below depicts the auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front, which can be used across the board for contactors of sizes S00 and S0.

Table 8- 2 Auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front

Connection system	Design of the auxiliary switch block	Order number	
Screw connection	1-pole, connection from above	3RH2911-1AA	
	1-pole, connection from below	3RH2911-1BA	
	2-pole, connection from above	3RH2911-1LA	
	2-pole, connection from below	3RH2911-1MA	
	4-pole	3RH2911-1H/F/G	
	4-pole (with overlapping contacting)		3RH2911-1FB11 (11U)
			3RH2911-1FB22 (11, 11U)
			3RH2911-1FC22 (22U)
Solid-state compatible	3RH2911-1NF		
Spring-loaded connection	4-pole	3RH2911-2H/F/G	
	4-pole (with overlapping contacting)	3RH2911-2FB11 (11U)	
		3RH2911-2FB22 (11, 11U)	
		3RH2911-2FC22 (22U)	
Solid-state compatible	3RH2911-2NF		
Ring cable lug connection	4-pole	3RH2911-4H/F/G	
	Solid-state compatible	3RH2911-4NF	

The table below depicts the size-specific auxiliary switch blocks for lateral mounting.

Table 8- 3 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks

Design of the auxiliary switch block	Connection system	Size	Order number
2-pole	Screw connection	S00	3RH2911-1DA
		S0	3RH2921-1DA
	Spring-loaded connection	S00	3RH2911-2DA
		S0	3RH2921-2DA
	Ring cable lug connection	S00	3RH2911-4DA
		S0	3RH2921-4DA
2-pole, solid-state compatible	Spring-loaded connection	S00	3RH2911-2DE11
		S0	3RH2921-2DE11

Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks

Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks feature two encapsulated contacts, which are particularly well suited to switching low voltages and currents (hard gold-plated contacts) and for operation in dusty atmospheres. The rated operational current is I_e/AC-14 and DC-13: 1 to 300 mA, voltage: 3 to 60 V.

The solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front are available with screw-type, spring-loaded, and ring cable lug connections. The laterally mountable solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks are available with spring-loaded connections.

Auxiliary switch blocks with overlapping contacting

Auxiliary switch blocks with overlapping contacting are available with screw-type and spring-loaded connections. The table below shows the versions of the auxiliary switch blocks available with overlapping contacting.

Table 8-4 Auxiliary switch blocks with overlapping contacting

Sizes S00 and S0	Auxiliary switch version	
3RH2911-1FC22 (22U)	22U	2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts
3RH2911-1FB11 (11U)	11U	1 NO contact + 1 NC contact
3RH2911-1FB22 (11, 11U)	11, 11U	1 NO contact + 1 NC contact + 1 leading NO contact + 1 lagging NC contact

Travel diagrams

The travel diagrams below for auxiliary switches in sizes S00 and S0 apply to standard auxiliary switches and to leading/lagging contacts.

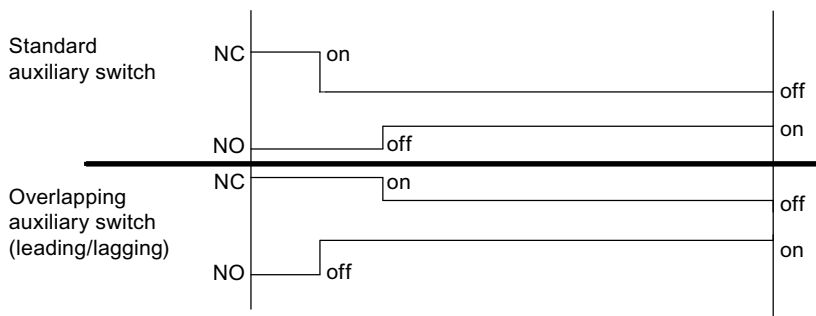


Figure 8-4 Travel diagrams for auxiliary switches (sizes S00 and S0)

8.2.2 Configuration

Maximum number of auxiliary switch blocks

The maximum number of auxiliary switch blocks which can be attached is determined by technical constraints and by the applicable standard.


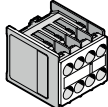
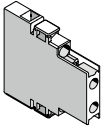

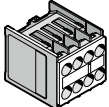
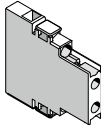
Note

A maximum of four NC contacts is possible (from integrated and laterally mounted auxiliary switch blocks combined).

For 3RT23 and 3RT25 contactors in size S0, auxiliary switches can only be fitted by means of a lateral auxiliary switch block (on the left or right side).

The tables below show the maximum number of auxiliary switch blocks which can be mounted on 3RT2 power contactors/3RH2 contactor relays and the available combination options according to the applicable standard.


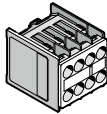
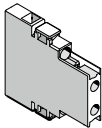
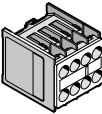
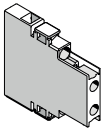
Table 8- 5 Auxiliary switch combination options (3RT2 power contactor)

			3RT2 power contactor according to					
			DIN EN 50005			DIN EN 50012		
			On the front		Lateral	On the front		Lateral
Size	Number of integrated auxiliary switches	Possible versions	1-pole	4-pole	2-pole	1-pole	4-pole	2-pole
								
S00	1 NO contact or 1 NC contact	1	1	0	1	0	0	0
		2	0	1	0	0	1	0
		3	0	0	2 ¹⁾	0	0	2
S0	1 NO contact and 1 NC contact	1	1	0	1	1	0	0
		2	0	1	0	0	1	0
		3	0	0	2 ¹⁾	0	0	1 right

¹⁾ 1 left + 1 right

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Table 8- 6 Auxiliary switch combination options (3RH2 contactor relay)

			3RH21 contactor relay according to ¹⁾				
			DIN EN 50005			DIN EN 50011	
			Size	Number of integrated auxiliary switches	Possible versions	On the front	
1-pole	4-pole	2-pole				4-pole	2-pole
							
S00	2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts or 3 NO contacts and 1 NC contact or 4 NO contacts	1	1	0	1	1	0
		2	0	1	0	1	0
		3	0	0	2 ²⁾	1	0

1) Lateral auxiliary contacts without positively driven operation

2) 1 left + 1 right

Applicable standards

The auxiliary switch blocks can be fitted according to the following standards:

- DIN EN 50005: Definition of terminal designations; however, the order of the terminal designations and the positions of the contacts can be determined by the user.
- DIN EN 50011 for contactor relays: Defined order for terminal designations and position of contacts.
- DIN EN 50012 for power contactors: Defined order for terminal designations. The positions of the contacts can be freely selected.

Note

Standard DIN EN 50012 is no longer valid, but is still used.

Definition: DIN EN 50005

The terminal designations for contactors are defined in DIN EN 50005, which contains general rules. The following basic rules are defined therein for the contacts of auxiliary circuits:

- The terminals of auxiliary contacts are identified by two-digit numbers.
- The units digit is a **function number** (NC contact: 1 and 2, NO contact: 3 and 4)
- The tens digit is a **sequence number** (all contacts with the same function must have different sequence numbers)

Switching devices with a fixed number of auxiliary contacts (NO or NC contacts) may have a two-digit **identification number** assigned to them. The first digit specifies the number of NO contacts, the second the number of NC contacts. No rules have been defined as regards the order of NO and NC contacts in the contactor/contact relay.

Note

The identification numbers on the auxiliary switch blocks only apply to the attached auxiliary switches.

Definition: DIN EN 50011

The main standard as regards the designations of contacts for auxiliary contactors is DIN EN 50 011, which defines the terminal designations, identification numbers, and codes of certain contactor relays, with a specified contact layout. The number, type, and position of the contacts must be defined by means of an identification number and a subsequent code. For 8-pole contactor relays, the code "E" means that four NO contacts must be arranged in the bottom (rear) contact area.

Definition: DIN EN 50012

DIN EN 50012 defines the terminal designations and identification numbers for the auxiliary contacts of certain contactors. The terminal designations of the auxiliary contacts match those of the corresponding contactor relays with code E (according to DIN EN 50011). For auxiliary contacts on contactors with the same identification number, the terminal designations must be defined as per the order specified in the standard.

Switching order of auxiliary contacts

When contactors are switched on, with standard auxiliary switches the NC contacts are opened first, then the NO contacts are closed.

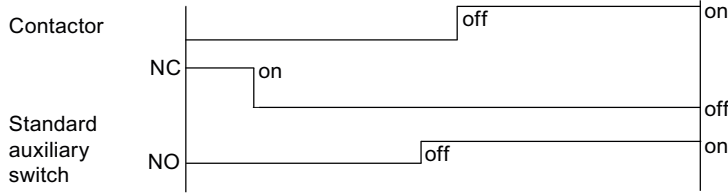


Figure 8-5 Switching auxiliary contacts

Auxiliary switch blocks for contactor relays

The contactor relays with 4 contacts according to DIN EN 50011, with identification code 40E, can be expanded by adding auxiliary switch blocks 80E to 44E, to give contactor relays with 8 contacts according to DIN EN 50011. Identification codes 80E to 44E on the auxiliary switch blocks apply to complete contactors. These auxiliary switch blocks (3RH29 11–1GA.) cannot be combined with contactor relays with identification code 31E or 22E; these are coded. All contactor relays with 4 contacts according to DIN EN 50011, with identification codes 40E to 22E, can be expanded by adding auxiliary switch blocks 40 to 02, to give contactor relays with 6 or 8 contacts according to DIN EN 50005. The identification numbers on the auxiliary switch blocks only apply to the attached auxiliary switch blocks. Fully mounted 8-pole 3RH22 contactor relays are also available; the 4-pole auxiliary switch block on the second level cannot be removed. The terminal designations comply with DIN EN 50011.

Time-delayed auxiliary contacts

The 3RA28 function modules are available for applications which require time-delayed auxiliary contacts.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the appendix ...
About the time-delayed switching of contactors	"References" under "SIRIUS Innovations manuals (Page 272)" in the manual "SIRIUS Innovations - 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors"

8.2.3 Selection guide for mountable auxiliary switch blocks for power contactors and contactor relays

Terminal designations and identification numbers for auxiliary contacts

Terminal designations

The terminal designations are 2-digit, e.g. 13, 14, 21, 22:

- Tens digit: Sequence number
 - Related terminals have the same sequence number
- Units digit: Function number
 - 1 to 2 for NC contact
 - 3 to 4 for NO contacts

Identification numbers

The identification number indicates the number and type of the auxiliary contacts, e.g. 40, 31, 22, 13:

- 1. Digit: Number of NO contacts
- 2. Digit: Number of NC contacts

Examples:









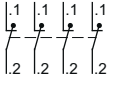


- 31 = 3 NO contacts + 1 NC contact
- 40 = 4 NO contacts

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Selection guide for mountable auxiliary switch blocks for power contactors and contactor relays

The 3RH29 auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front and laterally can be used for both the power contactors and the contactor relays.

At the intersection of the columns and rows you will find the identification number of the combination of a basic device (column) and auxiliary switch block (line).

Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			
Order No.	Auxiliary contact Version		3RT201 S00	3RT201 S00	3RT202 S0	
	NO contact	NC contact	10	01	11	
						
Auxiliary switches without NO contacts						
3RH2911-.HA01	-	1		11	02	12
3RH2911-.HA02	-	2		12	03	13
3RH2911-.HA03	-	3		13	04	14
3RH2911-.FA04	-	4		14	-	-
Auxiliary switches with 1 NO contact						
3RH2911-.HA10	1	-		20	11	21
3RH2911-.HA11	1	1		21	12	22

Example 1

Basic device: 3-pole 3RT2017 motor contactor with 1 NO contact

Desired: 1 NO contact and 4 NC contacts (Ident. No. 14)

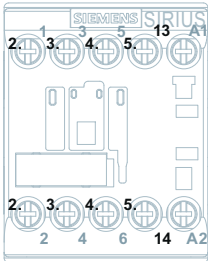
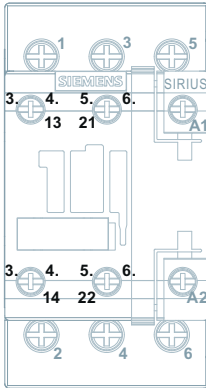
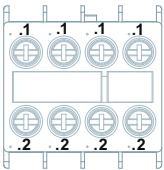
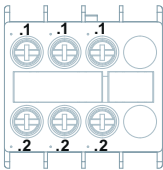
Result: 3RH2911-.FA04 auxiliary switch block

Example 2

Basic device: 3-pole 3RT2023 motor contactor with 1 NO contact and 1 NC contact

Desired: 1 NO contact and 4 NC contacts (Ident. No. 14)

Result: 3RH2911-.HA03 auxiliary switch block

	Example 1	Example 2
Type	3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with 1 NO contact (1NO)	3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with 1 NO contact and 1 NC contact (1 NO + 1 NC)
		
Sequence number	2. 3. 4. 5.	3. 4. 5. 6.
Type	Auxiliary switches with 4 NC contacts, 3RH2911-.FA04	Auxiliary switches with 3 NC contacts, 3RH2911-.HA03
		
Function number	.1 .1 .1 .1 .2 .2 .2 .2	.1 .1 .1 .2 .2 .2

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

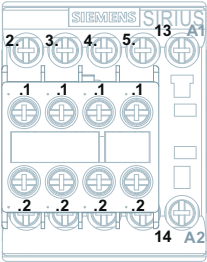
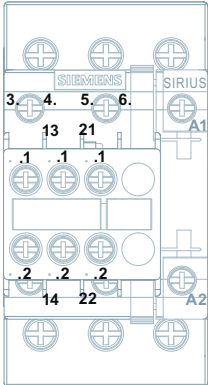














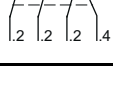


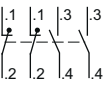
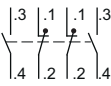

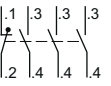
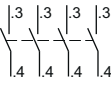

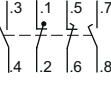
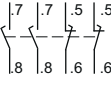
	Example 1	Example 2
Assembly	3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with auxiliary switch block	3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with auxiliary switch block
		
Terminal designation	13 21 31 41 51 14 22 32 42 52	13 21 31 41 51 14 22 32 42 52
Result	Code number 14	Code number 14









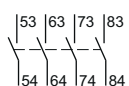
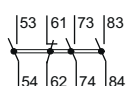
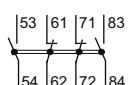
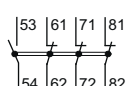
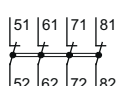
Table 8- 7 Auxiliary switches for mounting on the front for 3-pole and 4-pole contactors

Additional auxiliary switch block		3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors					
Order No.	Auxiliary contacts Version		S00	S0	S00	S0				
	NO	NC	3RT201	3RT201	3RT202	3RT231	3RT251	3RT232	3RT252	
			10	01	11	--	--	11	11	
										
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	
			According to EN 50012 ¹⁾			According to EN 50012 ¹⁾				
Without NO contacts										
3RH2911- .HA01	-	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12
3RH2911- .HA02	-	2		12	03	13	02	02	13	-
3RH2911- .HA03	-	3		13	04	14	03	-	-	-
3RH2911- .FA04	-	4		14	-	-	-	-	-	-
With 1 NO contact										
3RH2911- .HA10	1	-		20	11	21	10	10	21	21
3RH2911- .HA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2911- .HA12	1	2		22	13	23	12	12	23	-
3RH2911- .HA13	1	3		23	14	24	13	-	24	24

Accessories

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				
With 2 NO contacts										
3RH2911- .HA20	2	-		30	21	31	20	20	31	31
3RH2911- .HA21	2	1		31	22	32	21	21	32	32
3RH2911- .HA22	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2911- .FA22	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
With 3 NO contacts										
3RH2911- .HA30	3	-		40	31	41	30	30	41	41
3RH2911- .HA31	3	1		41	32	42	31	31	42	42
With 4 NO contacts										
3RH2911- .FA40	4	-		50	41	51	40	40	51	51
With make-before-break										
3RH2911- .FB11	-	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2911- .FB22	-	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2911- .FC22	-	3		32	23	33	22	22	33	-


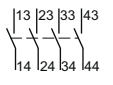
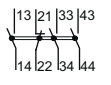
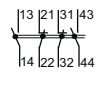



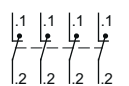



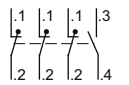
Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				
Fully labeled										
3RH2911- 1AA10	1	-		20	11	21	10	10	21	21
3RH2911- 1BA10	1	-		20	11	21	10	10	21	21
3RH2911- 1AA01	-	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12
3RH2911- 1BA01	-	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12
3RH2911- 1LA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2911- 1MA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2911- 1LA20	2	-		30	21	31	20	20	31	31
3RH2911- 1MA20	2	-		30	21	31	20	20	31	31
Fully labeled (for contactor relays)										
3RH2911- .GA40	4	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2911- .GA31	3	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2911- .GA22	2	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2911- .GA13	1	3		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2911- .GA04	-	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				
Fully labeled; special version										
3RH2911- .XA40 -OMA0	4	-		50	41	51	40	40	51	51
3RH2911- .XA31 -OMA0	3	1		41	32	42	31	31	42	42
3RH2911- .XA22 -OMA0	2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2911- .XA04 -OMA0	-	4		14	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid-state compatible										
3RH2911- .NF02	-	2		12	03	13	02	02	13	-
3RH2911- .NF11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2911- .NF20	2	-		30	21	31	20	20	31	31









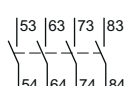
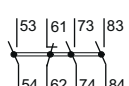
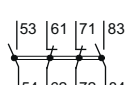
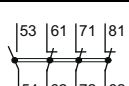
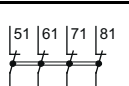
¹) Assemblies in accordance with EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **boldtype**. All assemblies comply with EN 50005.

Table 8- 8 Auxiliary switches for mounting on the front for contactor relays

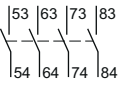
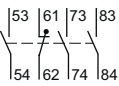
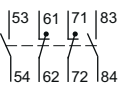
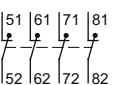
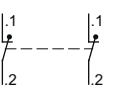
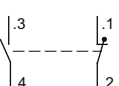
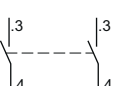
Additional auxiliary switch block		Contactor relays		
Order No.	Auxiliary contacts Version	S00		
	NO NC	3RH21		
		40E	31E	22E
				
		5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8
According to EN 50011 ¹⁾				
Without NO contacts				
3RH2911- .HA01	- 1		41X	32X 23X
3RH2911- .HA02	- 2		42E	33X 24
3RH2911- .HA03	- 3		43	34 -
3RH2911- .FA04	- 4		44E	- -
With 1 NO contact				
3RH2911- .HA10	1 -		50E	41E 32E
3RH2911- .HA11	1 1		51X	42X 33X
3RH2911- .HA12	1 2		52	43 34
3RH2911- .HA13	1 3		53X	44X -

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Additional auxiliary switch block		Contactor relays			
With 2 NO contacts					
3RH2911- .HA20	2 -		60E	51X	42X
3RH2911- .HA21	2 1		61	52	43
3RH2911- .HA22	2 2		62X	53	44X
3RH2911- .FA22	2 2		62X	53	44X
With 3 NO contacts					
3RH2911- .HA30	3 -		70	61	52
3RH2911- .HA31	3 1		71X	62X	53X
With 4 NO contacts					
3RH2911- .FA40	4 -		80E	71X	62X
With make-before-break					
3RH2911- .FB11	- 1		51	42	33
3RH2911- .FB22	- 2		62	53	44
3RH2911- .FC22	- 3		62	53	44





























Additional auxiliary switch block		Contactor relays			
Fully labeled					
3RH2911- 1AA10	1 -		50	41	32
3RH2911- 1BA10	1 -		50	41	32
3RH2911- 1AA01	- 1		41	32	23
3RH2911- 1BA01	- 1		41	32	23
3RH2911- 1LA11	1 1		51	42	33
3RH2911- 1MA11	1 1		51	42	33
3RH2911- 1LA20	2 -		60	51	42
3RH2911- 1MA20	2 -		60	51	42
Fully labeled (for contactor relays)					
3RH2911- .GA40	4 -		80E	-	-
3RH2911- .GA31	3 1		71E	-	-
3RH2911- .GA22	2 2		62E	-	-
3RH2911- .GA13	1 3		53E	-	-
3RH2911- .GA04	- 4		44E	-	-

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Additional auxiliary switch block		Contactor relays				
Fully labeled; special version						
3RH2911- .XA40 -OMA0	4	-		80E	71X	62X
3RH2911- .XA31 -OMA0	3	1		71E	62X	53
3RH2911- .XA22 -OMA0	2	2		62E	53	44X
3RH2911- .XA04 -OMA0	-	4		44E	-	-
Solid-state compatible						
3RH2911- .NF02	-	2		42	33	24
3RH2911- .NF11	1	1		51	42	33
3RH2911- .NF20	2	-		60	51	42








1) Assemblies in accordance with EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **boldtype**.
All assemblies comply with EN 50005.

Table 8- 9 Lateral auxiliary switch blocks for 3-pole and 4-pole contactors

Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors					
Order No.	Auxiliary contacts Version		S00	S0	S00	S0					
	NO	NC	3RT201 10	3RT201 01	3RT202 11	3RT231 --	3RT251 --	3RT232 11	3RT252 11		
											
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.		
			According to EN 50012 ¹⁾			According to EN 50012 ¹⁾					
For size S00			Left	Right							
3RH2911-.DA02	-	2			12	-	-	02	02	-	-
3RH2911-.DA02	-	2			14	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2911-.DA11	1	1			21	-	-	11	11	-	-
3RH2911-.DA11	1	1			32	-	-	22	22	-	-
3RH2911-.DA20	2	-			30	-	-	20	20	-	-
3RH2911-.DA20	2	-			50	-	-	40	40	-	-
3RH2911-.DA20 +	2	-			41	-	-	31	31	-	-
3RH2911-.DA11 +	1	1									
3RH2911-.DA20 +	2	-			32	-	-	22	22	-	-
3RH2911-.DA02 +	-	2									
3RH2911-.DA11 +	1	1			23	-	-	13	-	-	-
3RH2911-.DA02 +	-	2									

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks





















Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				
For size S0 / S00										
3RH2921-.DA02	-	2		12	03	13	02	02	13	-
3RH2921-.DA02	-	2		14	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2921-.DA11	1	1		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2921-.DA20	2	-		30	21	31	20	20	31	31
3RH2921-.DA20	2	-		50	41	51	40	40	51	51
3RH2921-.DA20 +	2	-		41	32	42	31	31	42	42
3RH2921-.DA11 +	1	1		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2921-.DA20 +	2	-		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2921-.DA02 +	-	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	-
3RH2921-.DA11 +	1	1		23	14	24	13	-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA02 +	-	2		23	14	24	13	-	-	-
For contactor relays										
3RH2921-.DA02	-	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA11	1	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA20	2	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-























Additional auxiliary switch block			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				
Solid-state-compatible for size S00										
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1		21	-	-	11	11	-	-
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1	 	32	-	-	22	22	-	-
Solid-state-compatible for size S0 / S00										
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1	 	32	23	33	22	22	33	-
Solid-state-compatible for contactor relays										
3RH2921-.DE11	1	1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-

1) Assemblies in accordance with EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** type. All assemblies comply with EN 50005.

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

Table 8- 10 Lateral auxiliary switch blocks for contactor relays

Additional auxiliary switch block		Contactor relays							
Order No.	Auxiliary contacts		S00			3RH21			
	NO	NC	40E	31E	22E				
						5. 6.	5. 6.	5. 6.	
			7. 8	7. 8	7. 8	According to EN 50011 ¹⁾			
For size S00		Left	Right						
3RH2911-.DA02	- 2			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA02	- 2			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA11	1 1			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA11	1 1			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA20	2 -			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA20	2 -			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA20 + 3RH2911-.DA11	2 - 1 1			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA20 + 3RH2911-.DA02	2 - - 2			-	-	-			
3RH2911-.DA11 + 3RH2911-.DA02	1 1 - 2			-	-	-			

Additional auxiliary switch block			Contactor relays				
For size S0 / S00							
3RH2921-.DA02	-	2		-	-	-	
3RH2921-.DA02	-	2			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA11	1	1			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA11	1	1			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA20	2	-			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA20	2	-			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA20 +	2	-			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA11 +	1	1			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA20 +	2	-			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA11 +	1	1			-	-	-
3RH2921-.DA02 +	-	2			-	-	-
For contactor relays							
3RH2921-.DA02	-	2		42Z	33X	24	
3RH2921-.DA11	1	1		51X	42X	33X	
3RH2921-.DA20	2	-		60Z	51X	42X	

8.2 Auxiliary switch blocks

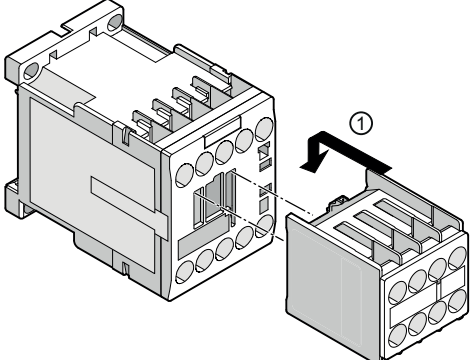
Additional auxiliary switch block			Contactor relays				
Solid-state-compatible for size S00							
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1		-	-	-	
3RH2911-2DE11	1	1			-	-	-
Solid-state-compatible for size S0 / S00							
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1		-	-	-	
3RH2921-2DE11	1	1			-	-	-
Solid-state-compatible for contactor relays							
3RH2921-.DE11	1	1		51X	42X	33X	

1) Assemblies in accordance with EN 50012, EN 50011 or IEC 60947-5-1 are in **bold** type. All assemblies comply with EN 50005.

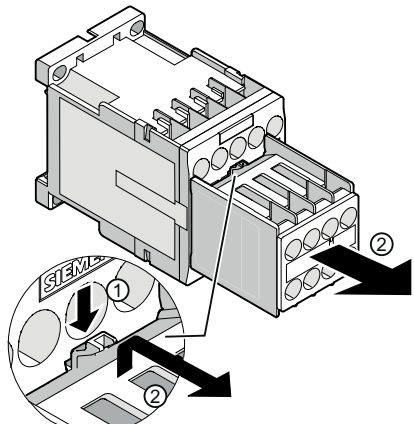
8.2.4 Mounting/Disassembly

The procedures for mounting and disassembling auxiliary switch blocks for mounting on the front and laterally are described below.

Mounting the 2-/4-pole auxiliary switch block on the front (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Push the auxiliary switch, which is mounted on the front, into the location hole on the contactor. Pull it down until it engages.	

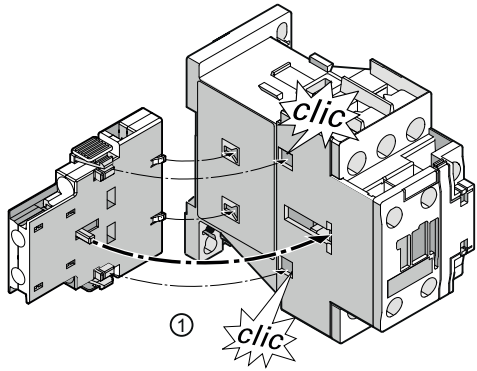
Disassembling the auxiliary switch on the front - 2-/4-pole auxiliary switch block (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Activate the release lever on the auxiliary switch block.	
2	Push the auxiliary switch block up and pull it forward to remove it from the contactor.	

Note

The procedure for mounting/disassembling the 1-pole auxiliary switch block on the front is the same.

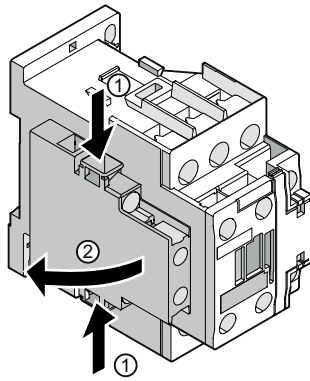
Mounting the lateral auxiliary switch (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the lateral auxiliary switch to the contactor and snap it on.	

Note

The laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks according to DIN EN 50012 can only be used if no 2-pole or 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks are snapped onto the front.

Disassembling the lateral auxiliary switch (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Release the lateral auxiliary switch by pressing the chequered areas on the auxiliary switch down.	
2	Remove the auxiliary switch from the side of the contactor.	

8.3 Surge suppressor

8.3.1 Description

When contactor coils are disconnected, overvoltages occur (inductive loads). Voltage peaks of up to 4 kV can occur at a rate of rise of voltage of 1 kV/microsecond (shower discharges). This leads to:

- Substantial erosion and, as a result, premature wear of the contacts which switch the coil.
- Injection of interfering signals, which lead to fault signals in electronic controls.

Therefore, all contactor coils should be attenuated against switching overvoltages, particularly when working in conjunction with electronic controls.

Furthermore, the high rate of rise of the voltage waveforms generated can lead to the capacitive coupling of significant interfering signals with adjacent systems. They necessitate an RC circuit directly at the location where the source of interference originated, i.e. at the contactor coil. This prevents overvoltages from occurring directly at the place of origin and protects the electronic components which are sensitive to voltage too. It also prevents the capacitive coupling of interfering signals with the control cables of electronic circuits.

Types of attenuation

The following RC circuit elements are commonly used for overvoltage attenuation; they are connected in parallel with the contactor coil:

- RC element (resistor and capacitor in series)
- Freewheel diode, diode combination
- Varistors
- Suppressor diode

All 3RT2 contactors and 3RH21 contactor relays can be subsequently connected to RC elements or varistors for attenuating coil switching overvoltages. Diodes or diode combinations (of suppression diodes and Zener diodes for short disconnecting times) can also be used.

Coupling relays, on the other hand, do not require any additional surge suppressor and can be used directly with electronic controls.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About coupling relays	Coupling relays (Page 50)

Surge suppressors for 3RT2/3RH21 contactors

The following surge suppressors are available for the 3RT2/3RH21 contactors:

Table 8- 11 Overview - Surge suppressors

Surge suppressor	With LED		Without LED	
	Size S00	Size S0	Size S00	Size S0
Suppression diode	3RT2916-1L	---	3RT2916-1DG00	---
Diode combination: Suppression and Zener diode	---	3RT2926-1M	3RT2916-1E	3RT2926-1E
Varistor	3RT2916-1J	3RT2926-1J	3RT2916-1B	3RT2926-1B
RC element	---	---	3RT2916-1C	3RT2926-1C
Suppressor diode	---	3RT2926-1MR00	3RT2916-1EH00	3RT2926-1E.00

Identification of the surge suppressors for size S0 contactors

Table 8- 12 Identification of the surge suppressors for size S0 contactors

	①			
			AC	DC
	1		24 ... 48 V	24 ... 70 V
			-	24 V
	2		48 ... 127 V	70 ... 150 V
	3		127 ... 240 V	150 ... 250 V
			-	30 ... 250 V
	4		240 ... 400 V	-
	5		400 ... 600 V	-
	②			
V		3RT2926-1B		
		3RT2926-1J		
R		3RT2926-1C		
D		3RT2926-1E		
		3RT2926-1M		

Switching overvoltage - surge suppressor

Overvoltages when switching off contactors (inductive load) can cause faults in electronic devices (time relays, PLCs, coupling modules) in the same network if the contactors are used without the appropriate filters.

Table 8- 13 Switching overvoltage - surge suppressor

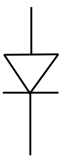
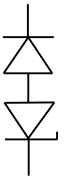
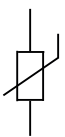
Description	Suitable for	Limited to	Additional delay	Advantage	Disadvantage
Freewheel diode	DC	Forward voltage ($U_D = \sim 1 \text{ V}$)	Very high (6-9x)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-critical dimensioning • Lowest induction voltage • Very simple and reliable • Low-cost 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long drop-out delay • Short-circuit on failure
Diode and Zener diode	DC	Zener voltage and forward voltage ($U_D + U_Z$)	Medium (U_Z -dependent)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Short drop-out delay • Non-critical dimensioning • Simple design • Low-cost 	No attenuation below U_{D+Z}
Suppressor diode	AC/DC	Breakdown voltage (U_{BR})	Very low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-critical dimensioning • Simple design • Protected against reverse polarity • Short pick-up time 	No attenuation below the breakdown voltage (U_{BR})
Varistor	AC/DC	Varistor voltage (U_{Varistor})	Very low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-critical dimensioning • High energy absorption • Very simple design 	No attenuation below U_{Varistor}
RC element	AC/DC	U_{RC}	Very low	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HF attenuation through energy storage • Immediate shutdown • Extremely suitable for AC 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Exact dimensions required • Expensive

8.3.2 Configuration

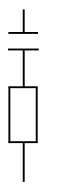
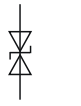
Selection aid

The table below compares the effects of the different surge suppressors and specifies the applications to which they are most suited.

Table 8- 14 Mode of operation and preferred applications of surge suppressors

Surge suppressor		Suitable for Control voltage	Overvoltage is limited ...	Effect	Advantages/disadvantages		Preferred application
Noise suppression/freewheel diode		DC	To 0.7 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OFF-delay becomes considerably longer (6 to 10 times) With contactors of size S0 or larger, "2-stage drop-out"⁽¹⁾ cannot be excluded 	Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Simple implementation Reliable Non-critical dimensioning Low induction voltage 	Instable control commands/control supply voltage
					Disadvantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long drop-out delay Only suitable for size S00 	
Diode combination: Noise suppression and Zener diode		DC	To Zener voltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OFF-delay becomes longer (2 to 6 times) A 2-stage drop-out no longer occurs 	Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-critical dimensioning 	EMC-critical components in the vicinity
					Disadvantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attenuation only above U_{ZD} (10 V) 	
Varistor		AC/DC	To varistor voltage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OFF-delay becomes only slightly longer (2 to 5 ms) 	Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Energy absorption Non-critical dimensioning Simple implementation 	Suitable for most standard applications, e.g. in the SIMATIC environment
					Disadvantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attenuation only above U_{VDR} 	

8.3 Surge suppressor

Surge suppressor		Suitable for Control voltage	Overvoltage is limited ...	Effect	Advantages/disadvantages		Preferred application
RC elements		AC/DC	According to dimensioning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OFF-delay remains unchanged • Rates of rise of voltage are attenuated 	Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RF attenuation • Well suited to AC voltage • Attenuation independent of levels 	With critical operating times
					Disadvantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High inrush current • Sensitive to harmonics 	
Suppressor diode		AC/DC	Breakdown voltage U_{BR}	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rate of rise of the voltage is not reduced • Additional drop-out delay is too low (1 to 5 ms) 	Advantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-critical dimensioning • Simple design • Protected against reverse polarity • Short pick-up time 	Suitable for most standard applications, e.g. in the SIMATIC environment
					Disadvantages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Attenuation only above the breakdown voltage U_{BR} 	

1) The drop-out speed falls to zero once or twice for a few milliseconds:

- Safe drop-out is always ensured during current-free switching.
- When switching with a current present, the contacts are subjected to a higher thermal load. This can lead to an overload when switching at the high current limit.

Technical background information

The oscillograms below show what happens when contactor coils are disconnected without and with overvoltage attenuation.

Coil without RC circuit

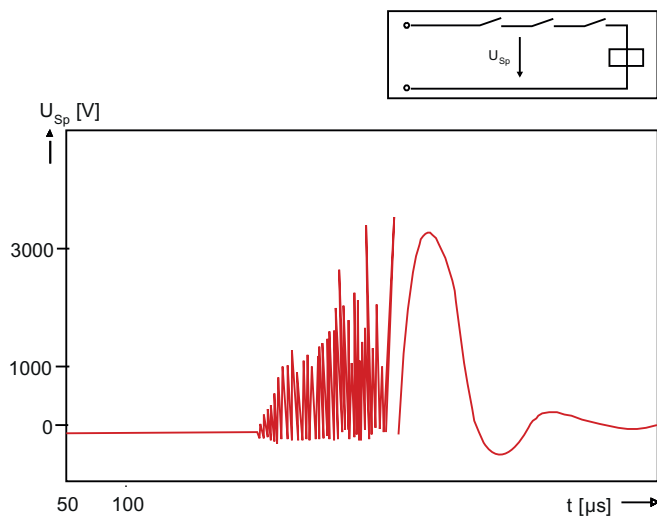


Figure 8-6 Disconnection of a contactor coil without RC circuit

Oscillogram of the disconnection of a contactor relay coil; the coil does not have an RC circuit: Shower discharges are clearly visible (voltage peaks up to around 4 kV). Once the disconnection process has started, the shower discharges occur for about 250 μ s; after that, the vibration is simply damped.

RC circuit with varistor

Varistors (voltage-dependent resistors) limit the maximum level of the overvoltage, as they become conductive above a certain threshold voltage. Shower discharges occur up to that level, in a similar way to those seen with the magnet coil without an RC circuit, but they do not last as long overall. Unlike an RC element, varistors do not reduce the rate of the voltage rise. Varistors can be used for DC- and AC-operated contactors.

Note

Varistors extend the contactor's OFF time by around 2 to 5 ms.

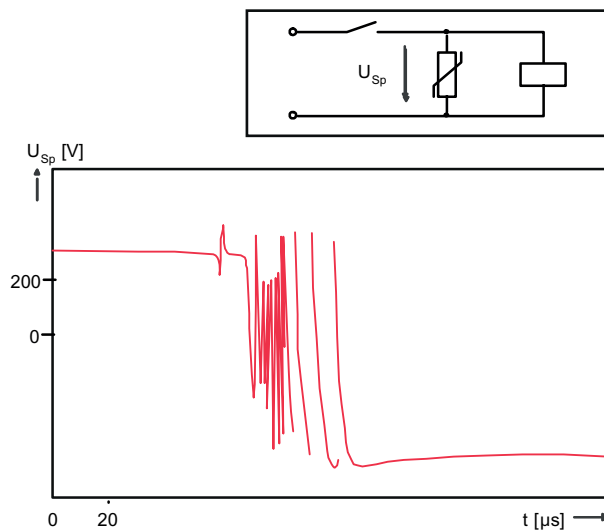


Figure 8-7 RC circuit with varistor (AC/DC operation)

Voltage peaks still occur. They are truncated at around 400 V and do not last as long overall (approximately 50 μ s).

Note

Oscillogram is truncated; voltage drops to zero after around 3 ms.

RC circuit with RC element

RC elements are primarily used in the RC circuits of AC-operated contactors. They can also be used with DC-operated contactors. The increase in the effective capacitance at the coil reduces the amplitude to two to three times the control voltage, as well as the rate of rise of the switching overvoltage, so that shower discharges no longer occur. In this way, the RC circuit protects special dv/dt -sensitive output stages from unintentional connection.

Note

RC elements which have been selected correctly only have a minor influence on the contactors' switching times - OFF-delay of under 1 ms.

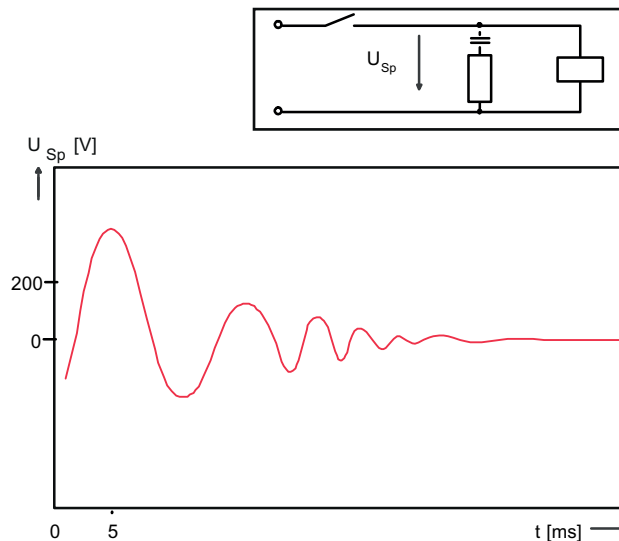


Figure 8-8 RC circuit with RC element (AC/DC operation)

The capacitor reduces the amplitude and the rate of rise of the switching overvoltage. Shower discharges no longer occur. The voltage briefly jumps to 400 V and then decreases gradually. This is the ideal type of attenuation. RC elements are suitable for AC and DC operation. Only a minimal OFF-delay arises (of under 1 ms).

Disadvantage: The component is larger and more expensive than other options.

RC circuit with suppression diode

Including a diode in an RC circuit ensures that switching overvoltages will no longer occur; the diode limits the voltage to 0.7 V.

Note

However, diodes do cause the switch-off delay (the OFF time) to become 6 to 9 times longer. This characteristic can be turned to the user's advantage if short-time voltage dips in the range of a few milliseconds need to be bridged, for example. From a technical point of view, it only makes sense to use freewheel diodes up to a power of 5.5 kW. For higher power ratings we recommend an RC circuit with a diode combination.

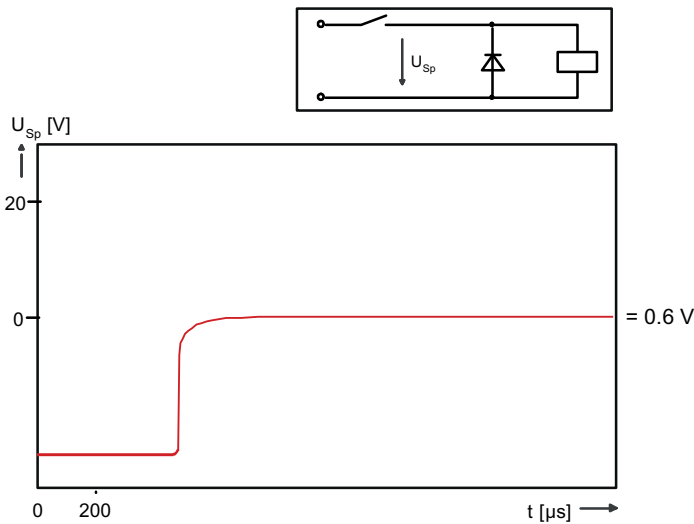


Figure 8-9 RC circuit with diode (DC operation)

Advantage: No overvoltages occur during the switch-off process. The diode blocks at 0.6 V.

Disadvantage: The diode can only be used for DC operation. The contactor's break time is extended considerably, amounting to 6 to 9 times the switch-off delay. This longer break time can be used for control purposes if required, e.g. to bridge short-time voltage dips.

Zener diodes (diode combination) can be used for shorter break times, which will then equate to 2 to 6 times the switch-off delay.

RC circuit with a diode combination

Equipping the contactor coil with an RC circuit featuring a diode combination, consisting of a diode and a Zener diode, also ensures that switching overvoltages will no longer occur; the diode combination limits the voltage to 10 V.

Note

The use of a diode combination does, however, extend the switch-off delay (the OFF time) by a factor of 2 to 6.

The diagram below shows the voltage characteristic for the contactor relay magnet coil with an RC circuit from the graphic named "Disconnection of a contactor coil without RC circuit", with an appropriate diode combination.

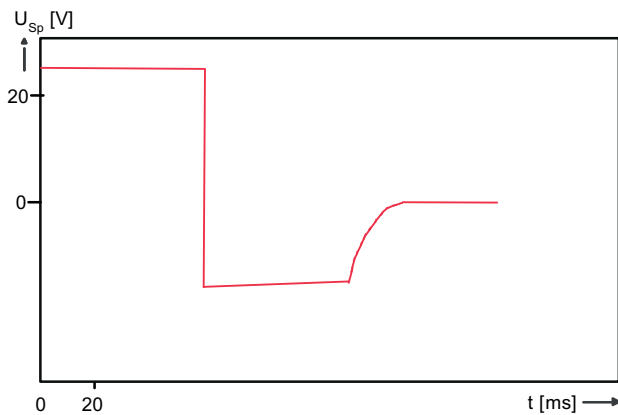


Figure 8-10 RC circuit with a diode combination

RC circuit with a suppressor diode

If connected in parallel, suppressor diodes limit the maximum level of the overvoltage as they become conductive above a certain breakdown voltage. Unlike an RC element, suppressor diodes do not reduce the rate of the voltage rise. Suppressor diodes can be used for DC-operated contactors and AC-operated contactors and they influence the switching times only negligibly. In comparison to varistors, suppressor diodes have a shorter pick-up time.

The diagram below shows the voltage characteristic for the contactor relay magnet coil with an RC circuit from the graphic named "Disconnection of a contactor coil without RC circuit", with an appropriate suppressor diode.

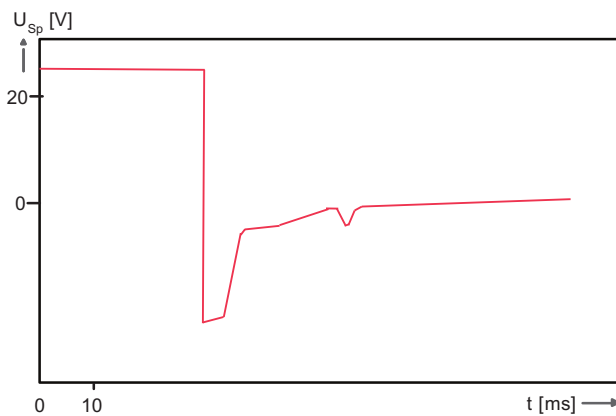
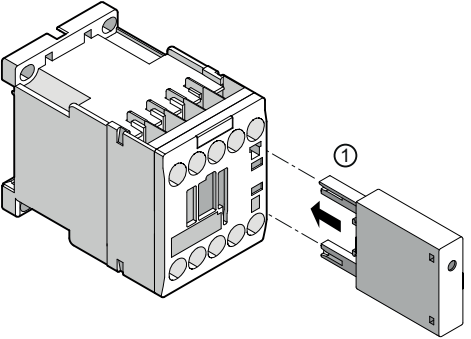


Figure 8-11 RC circuit with a suppressor diode

8.3.3 Mounting

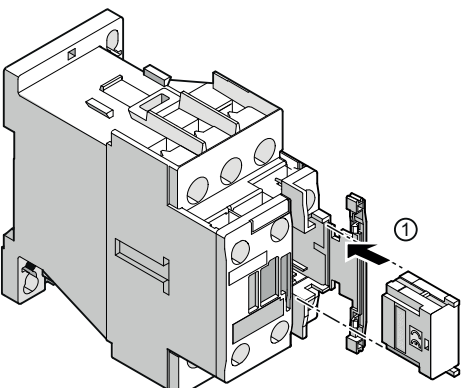
Mounting a surge suppressor (size S00)

Table 8- 15 Mounting the surge suppressor (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	<p>Attach the surge suppressor onto the front of the contactor. Codes help you to identify which is the correct way up when inserting the device.</p> <p>Note: There is sufficient space to mount the surge suppressor next to an auxiliary switch block.</p>	

Mounting a surge suppressor (size S0)

Table 8- 16 Mounting the surge suppressor (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	<p>Open the cover on the front panel of the contactor and push the surge suppressor into the opening until it engages.</p>	

8.4 EMC suppression module

8.4.1 Description

The EMC interference suppression module for size S00 contactors reduces the high-frequency components and the voltage level of a "counter-source voltage" in three phases. This results in the following advantages:

- **Reduction of arcing:**
The connection between the main current path and the EMC suppression module enables arcing, which is responsible for contact erosion and the majority of clicking noises, to be reduced; this in turn ensures an EMC-compliant design.
- **Increased operational reliability:**
Since the EMC suppression module achieves a significant reduction in radio-frequency components and the voltage level in three phases, the contact durability is extended considerably. This makes an important contribution towards enhancing the reliability and availability of the system as a whole.
- **Omission of fine graduation:**
There is no need for fine graduations within each performance class, as smaller motors inherently have a higher inductance, so that one solution is adequate for all fixed-speed operating mechanisms up to 5.5 kW.

Versions

Two electrical versions of the EMC suppression module are available.

Table 8- 17 Versions of the EMC suppression module

Design of the EMC suppression module	Order number
RC circuit	3RT2916-1PA
Varistor circuit	3RT2916-1PB

Circuit diagram

The diagram below shows an RC circuit with an RC element on the left, and an RC circuit with a varistor on the right.

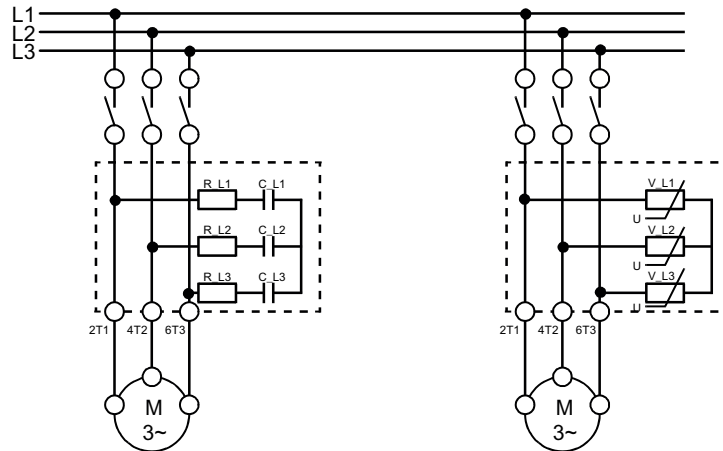


Figure 8-12 EMC suppression module, circuit diagram

8.4.2 Configuration

Selection aid

When motors or various inductive loads are disconnected, a counter-source voltage is generated. This can lead to voltage peaks of up to 4,000 V with a frequency spectrum from 1 kHz to 10 MHz and a rate of voltage variation from 0.1 to 20 V/ns.

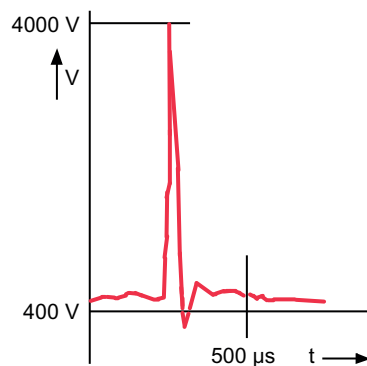
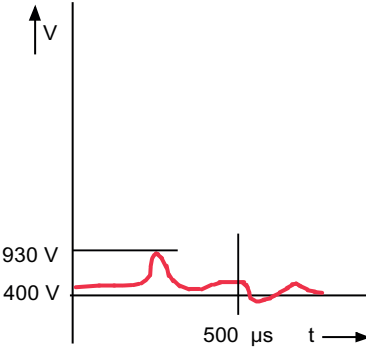
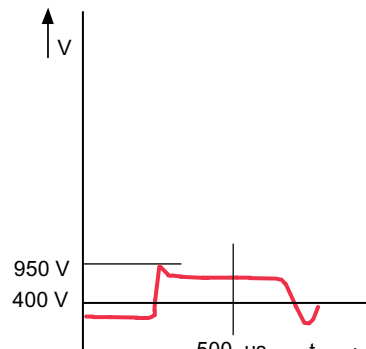


Figure 8-13 Counter-source voltage without RC circuit

Capacitive input to various analog and digital signals makes it necessary to suppress interference in the load circuit.

The EMC suppression module is available in two versions. The table below shows how the individual versions of the EMC suppression module differ.

Table 8- 18 Differences between versions of the EMC suppression module

EMC suppression module	Preferred application
 <p>RC circuit</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For reducing the rate of rise • For RF attenuation <p>The values have been selected such that effective interference suppression can be achieved across a broad spectrum.</p>
 <p>Varistor circuit</p>	<p>The varistor circuit can absorb a high level of energy and can be used for frequencies ranging from 10 to 400 Hz (controlled operating mechanisms). There is no limiting below the knee-point voltage.</p>

8.4.3 Mounting

Table 8- 19 Mounting the EMC suppression module (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach both hooks of the EMC suppression module onto the underside of the contactor.	
2	Tilt the EMC suppression module up until its pins are securely located in the contactor's terminal openings.	
3	Screw the EMC suppression module tight with a screwdriver.	

8.5 OFF-delay device

8.5.1 Description

The OFF-delay device prevents a contactor from dropping out unintentionally when there is a short-time voltage dip or voltage failure. The OFF-delay device supplies a downstream, DC-operated contactor with the necessary energy during a voltage dip, ensuring that the contactor does not drop out. The 3RT2916- OFF-delay devices have been specially adapted to the 3RT contactors (sizes S00 and S0) and the 3RH21 contactor relays (size S00), and are available in the versions shown below.

Table 8- 20 Versions of the OFF-delay device

Design of the OFF-delay device (operating mechanism system)	Order number
24 V DC	3RT2916-2BE01
110 V UC	3RT2916-2BK01
220/230 V UC	3RT2916-2BL01

8.5.2 Configuration

The OFF-delay device operates without external voltage on a capacitive basis and can be energized with either AC or DC (24 V version for DC operation only). Voltage matching is only required for AC operation and is performed using a rectifier bridge.

A contactor opens after a delay when the capacitors integrated in the OFF-delay device are switched in parallel to the contactor's magnet coil. In the event of voltage failures, the capacitors discharge via the magnet coil, thus delaying opening of the contactor.

If the command devices are located upstream of the OFF-delay device in the circuit, the device will be activated with every opening operation. If the activation takes place downstream of the OFF-delay device, an OFF-delay only applies if the line voltage fails. The mean OFF-delay value is around 1.5 times the specified minimum time.

8.5.3 Mounting

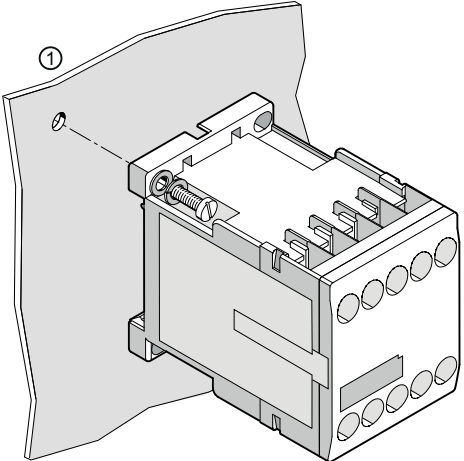
The 3RT2916-. OFF-delay devices are available with the following mounting types:

- Screwing onto a mounting plate
- Snapping onto a 35 mm DIN rail according to DIN EN 60715.

Mounting on mounting plate

The illustrations below depict screw mounting for sizes S00 and S0:

Table 8- 21 Screw mounting (sizes S00 and S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Using two M4 screws (maximum tightening torque 1.2 to 1.6 Nm), plain washers, and spring washers, screw the OFF- delay device tight into the designated drill holes diagonally.	

Snapping onto DIN rail (snap-on mounting)

OFF-delay devices of sizes S00 and S0 can be snapped onto a 35 mm DIN rail.

The illustrations below show how to snap OFF-delay devices onto/off a DIN rail:

Table 8- 22 Mounting/disassembling sizes S00 and S0 (snap-on mounting)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Position the device on the top edge of the DIN rail and press down until it snaps onto the bottom edge of the DIN rail.	
2	To disassemble the device, press it down, pushing against the mounting springs, and swivel the device to remove it.	

8.6 Mechanical latch

8.6.1 Description

The mechanical latch for the 3RT2.2 power contactors ensures that the contactor remains switched on even if there is a voltage failure. The release coil has an ON period of 100%.

Table 8- 23 Versions of the mechanical latch

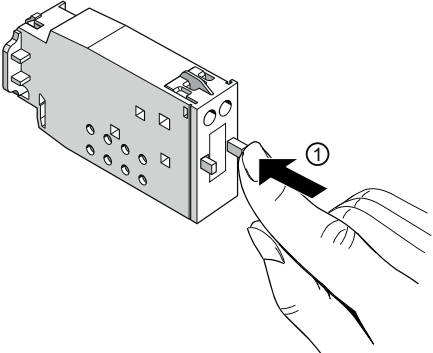
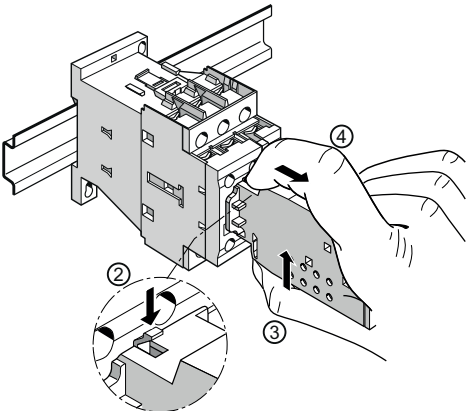
Design of the mechanical latch	Order number
24 V AC/DC	3RT2926-3AB31
110 V AC/DC	3RT2926-3AF31
230 V AC/DC	3RT2926-3AP31

8.6.2 Mounting/Disassembly

Table 8- 24 Mounting the mechanical latch

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1 / 2	When snapping on, the switch position indicator's rod must be unlocked. Unlock the rod by pressing on the switch position indicator and pushing the rod into the mechanical latch as far as it will go.	
3	Snap the mechanical latch onto the center of the contactor until it engages.	

Table 8- 25 Disassembling the mechanical latch

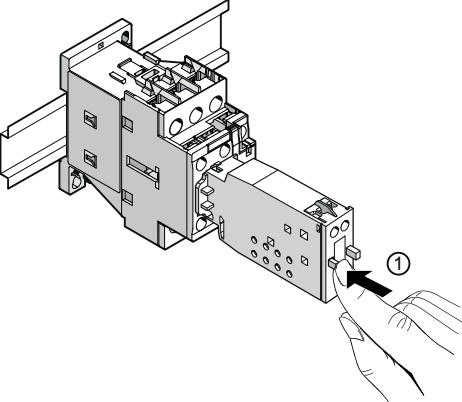
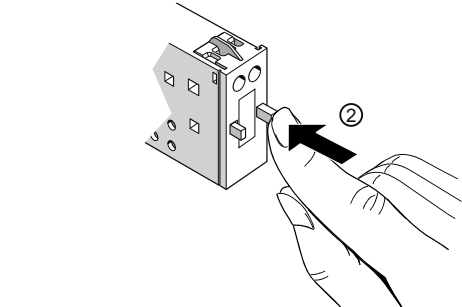
Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Release the mechanical latch.	
2 / 3 / 4	Unlock the mechanical latch and remove it from the contactor.	

8.6.3 Operation

The mechanical latch can be operated with alternating and direct current; it can be activated and deactivated electrically and manually. The illustrations below show how to operate the mechanical latch manually.

Electrical release is achieved by applying the voltage to terminals E1 and E2 of the mechanical latch.

Table 8- 26 Operating the mechanical latch

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	To activate the latch, press the left plunger.	
2	To deactivate it, press the right plunger. It can only be unlocked if the contactor coil is not excited.	

8.7 Additional load module

8.7.1 Description

The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module for size S00 contactors is used to increase the permissible residual current and to limit the residual voltage of SIMATIC semiconductor outputs.

If SIRIUS contactors and SIRIUS contactor relays of size S00 are used in conjunction with SIMATIC output modules whose residual current on signal "0" is higher than that which is permissible for size S00 contactors, this can sometimes result in malfunctions. The maximum permissible residual current of the electronics for size S00 contactors with a 230 V AC drive is 3 mA; at higher residual currents the contactors will not drop out. The additional load module is used to ensure that size S00 contactors which are directly controlled via 230 V AC semiconductor outputs are disconnected safely by programmable logic controllers. The additional load module also performs the function of an overvoltage attenuation circuit.

Technical data

Rated voltage	AC 50/60 Hz 180 V to 255 V
Power loss	2.4 W at 230 V
Permissible contactor types	3RT2.1 (size S00)

8.7.2 Mounting

The 3RT2916-1GA00 additional load module is connected in parallel with the contactor coil. Its design is identical to that of the surge suppressor and it is attached to the front of the contactor, with or without an auxiliary switch block.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled ...
About mounting the additional load module	Surge suppressor (Page 117)

8.8 Control kit for manual operation of contactor contacts

8.8.1 Description

The 3RT-2916-4MC00 control kit (color: yellow) is a tool used for operating (closing) the auxiliary contacts of the 3RT201 power contactors (size S00), the 3RH2.. contactor relays (size S00), and the 3RT201 coupling relays (size S00) manually during commissioning (load-free switching).

The 3RT-2926-4MC00 control kit (color: orange) is a tool used for operating (closing) the auxiliary contacts of the 3RT202 power contactors (size S0) and the 3RT202 coupling relays (size S0) manually during commissioning (load-free switching).

The module is used to check the wiring and the motor direction of rotation under conditions of short-circuit protection. The control kit also enables simple and user-friendly use and support for high-voltage tests according to IEC 60294.

8.8.2 Mounting

NOTICE

Disconnect the contactor from the power supply before you attach or remove the control kit. Only use the control kit for test purposes during commissioning.

Table 8- 27 Mounting the control kit on a contactor (S00)

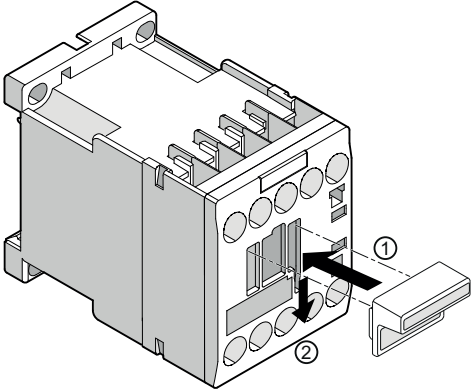
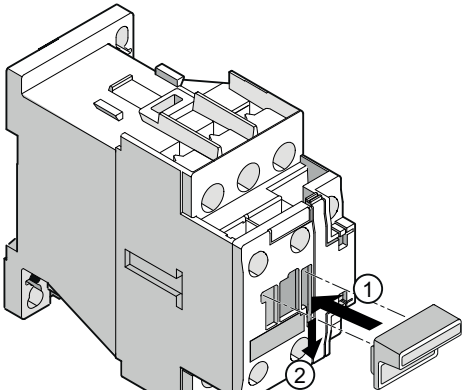
Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the control kit to the contactor from the front.	
2	Press the control kit down until it engages.	

Table 8- 28 Mounting the control kit on a contactor (S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the control kit to the contactor from the front.	
2	Press the control kit down until it engages.	

8.9 Coupling link for PLC

8.9.1 Description

Thanks to a low control power (< 0.5 W) and an operating range of 17 to 30 V DC, the 3RH2924-1GP11 coupling link enables a size S0 contactor with a 24 V DC drive to be connected directly to the PLC output. The control voltage for the coupling link and the rated control supply voltage for the contactor are galvanically isolated. An LED indicates the switching state of the coupling link. The 3RH2924-1GP11 coupling link features an integrated surge suppressor (varistor) for the contactor coil being switched.

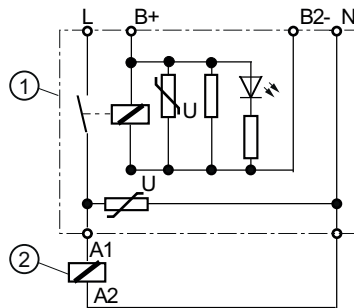
Scope of supply

The following components ship with the 3RH2924-1GP11 coupling link:

- Coupling link
- 3RT2926-4RA11 coil terminal module with coil terminal from above (screw-type connection system)

Circuit diagram

3RH2924-1GP11 coupling link for control from the PLC.



- | | |
|---------|---|
| 1 | Coupling link |
| 2 | Contactor |
| B1+/B2- | Control voltage 24 V DC |
| L1/N | Rated control supply voltage for the selected contactor |

Figure 8-14 Coupling link, circuit diagram (size S0)

8.9.2 Mounting

Prerequisite

The 3RT2926-4R..... coil terminal module must be mounted before you can attach the coupling link.

NOTICE

Before mounting the coupling link, disconnect the voltage from L1 to L3.

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the coupling link to the coil terminal module using the two integrated mounting pins.	
2	Screw the coupling link tight with a screwdriver.	

8.10 LED display indicator module

8.10.1 Description

The LED display indicator module can be connected to the coil terminals of size S00 and S0 contactors; it indicates the energized state of the contactors via yellow LEDs. In practice the LED display indicator module is primarily used for 3RT2 power contactors in size S0.

Table 8- 29 LED display indicator module

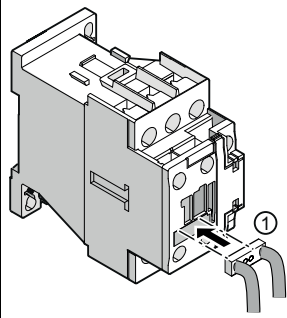
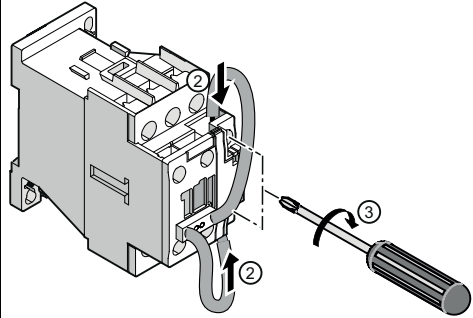
Size	Order number
S00/S0	3RT2926-1QT00

The LED display module can be used for voltages of 24 to 240 V AC/DC. The LEDs are switched on a bidirectional basis in order to ensure they are protected against polarity reversal. With AC control both LEDs light up and with DC control just one LED lights up, depending on the polarity.

8.10.2 Mounting

The LED display indicator module is snapped into the location hole on the front of the contactor, in place of the labeling plate.

Table 8- 30 Mounting the LED display indicator module (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Snap the LED display indicator module into the corresponding location hole provided on the front of the contactor.	
2	Thread the conductors into coil terminals A1 and A2 of the contactor.	
3	Screw the conductors tight with a screwdriver.	

8.11 Solder pin adapter

8.11.1 Description

The solder pin adapter can be used to solder standard contactors in size S00 up to 5.5 kW/12 A onto PCBs.

Table 8- 31 Versions of the solder pin connection

Version of the solder pin connection	Order number
Without auxiliary switch block	3RT1916-4KA1
With auxiliary switch block	3RT1916-4KA2

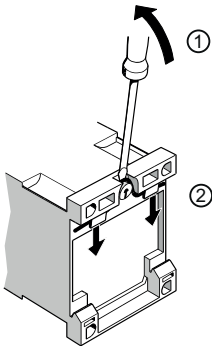
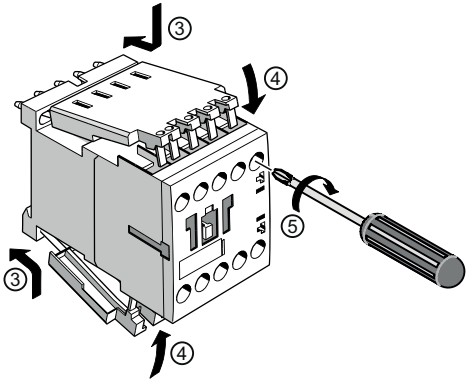
8.11 Solder pin adapter

Solder pin connection can be used:

- For motor contactors and contactor relays in size S00.
- For contactors in size S00 with an attached 4-pole auxiliary switch block.
- For the reversing wiring of S00 contactors; in this case, the reversing wiring must be carried out before the contactors are soldered onto the PCB.

8.11.2 Mounting

Mounting on a contactor of size S00

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1 / 2	Position the screwdriver on the contactor as shown in the image and press it down to release the spring for DIN rail mounting.	
3	Insert the solder pin connections into the screw connections at the top and bottom of the contactor.	
4 / 5	Fold the solder pin adapters down/up onto the contactor and screw them tight with a screwdriver.	

Mounting on a contactor of size S00 with an attached 4-pole auxiliary switch block

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Insert the solder pin connections into the openings provided at the top and bottom of the contactor until they engage.	
2	Screw the solder pin adapters tight with a screwdriver.	

8.12 Coil terminal module

8.12.1 Description

The 3RT2926-4R. coil terminal module for mounting on 3RT20 power contactors in size S0 serves as an adapter for the coil and ensures the coil wiring is correct for 3RT102 contactors (e.g. for retrofitting a 3RT10 device).

The coil terminal module is available in the following versions.

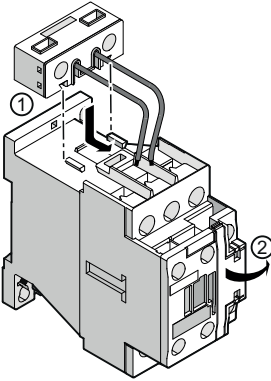
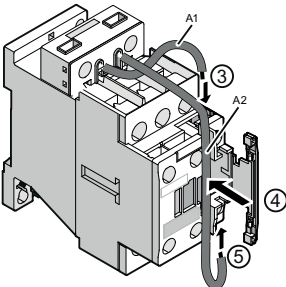
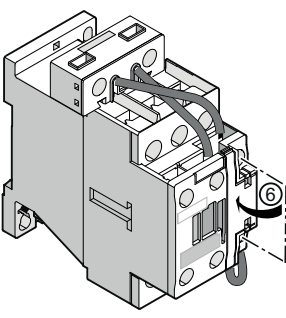
Table 8- 32 Versions of the coil terminal module

Connection system	Design of the coil terminal module	Order number
Screw connection	Coil terminal from above	3RT2926-4RA11
	Coil terminal from below	3RT2926-4RB11
	Coil terminal diagonal	3RT2926-4RC11
Spring-loaded connection	Coil terminal from above	3RT2926-4RA12
	Coil terminal from below	3RT2926-4RB12

8.12.2 Mounting

Below is an example of how to mount the 3RT2926-4RA11 coil terminal module (coil terminal from above) onto a 3RT2 power contactor of size S0.

Table 8- 33 Mounting the coil terminal module

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the coil terminal module onto the contactor from above until it engages.	
2	Open the cover on the front panel of the contactor.	
3	Thread the conductor from above into coil terminal A1 of the contactor.	
4	Lay the conductor in the cable duct.	
5	Thread the conductor from below into coil terminal A2 of the contactor.	
6	Close the cover on the front panel of the contactor.	
7	Screw the conductors tight with a screwdriver.	

8.13 Cover for ring cable lug

8.13.1 Description

For the version with a ring cable lug connection system the SIRIUS modular system features attachable cover caps for ensuring touch protection (finger safety) according to IEC 61140. Both line-side and output-side covers are available.

Table 8- 34 Versions of the cover for the ring cable lug

Size	Order number
S00	3RT2916-4EA13
S0	3RT2926-4EB13

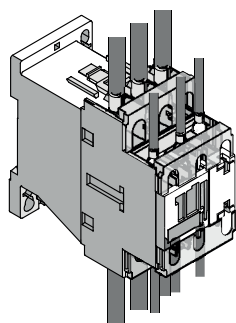


Figure 8-15 3RT2 power contactor with ring cable lug cover (size S0)

8.14 Sealable cover

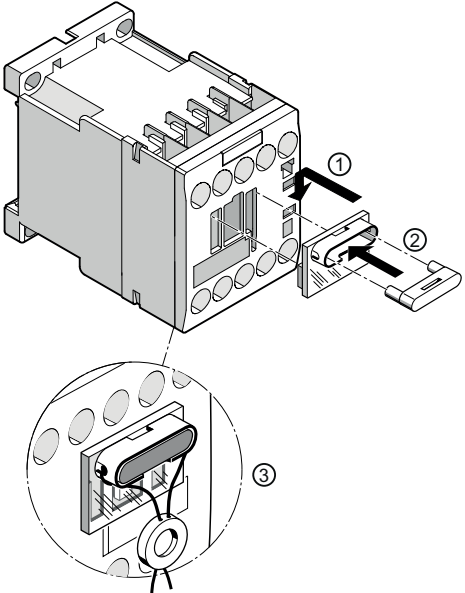
8.14.1 Description

When contactors and contactor relays are used in safety-oriented applications, it must be ensured that the contactors cannot be operated manually. A sealable cover (3RT2916-4MA10), which prevents the contactors being unintentionally operated manually, is available as an accessory for such applications. It is a transparent molded-plastic cap with a clip that enables the contactor to be sealed.

8.14.2 Mounting

Mounting the sealable cover

Table 8- 35 Contactor (size S00) with sealable cover

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the loose molded-plastic cap into the location hole on the contactor.	
2	Insert the clip into the molded-plastic cap.	
3	Use a seal to secure the clip so that the molded-plastic cap cannot be removed.	

Note

Proceed in the same way to mount the sealable cover on size S0 contactors.

8.15 3-phase infeed terminal

8.15.1 Description

The 3-phase infeed terminal is used for the parallel injection of an L1 cable at L1 to L3. The terminal is available for mounting on 3RT20 power contactors in sizes S00 and S0 with screw-type connection systems.

Table 8- 36 Versions of the 3-phase infeed terminal

Size	Order number
S00	3RA2913-3K
S0	3RV2925-5AB

8.15.2 Mounting

Table 8- 37 Mounting the 3-phase infeed terminal (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Insert the pins of the 3-phase infeed terminal into the contactor's terminal openings from above until they are securely in position.	
2	Screw the 3-phase infeed terminal tight with a screwdriver.	

Note

Proceed in the same way to mount the 3-phase infeed terminal on 3RT20 contactors of size S0.

8.16 Parallel switching connectors

8.16.1 Description

3RT2 power contactors can be connected in parallel (e.g. neutral bridge) using parallel switching connections.

The following versions of parallel switching connections are available:

Table 8- 38 Versions of the parallel switching connectors

Size	Design of the parallel switching connector	Connection system	Order number
S00	3-pole, without connection terminal	Screw connection	3RT1916-4BA31
		Spring-loaded connection	3RT2916-4BA32
	3-pole, with connection terminal	Screw connection	3RT1916-4BB31
	4-pole, with connection terminal	Screw connection	3RT1916-4BB41
S0	3-pole, without connection terminal	Screw connection	3RT1926-4BA31
		Spring-loaded connection	3RT2926-4BA32
	3-pole, with connection terminal	Screw connection	3RT2926-4BB31

8.16.2 Configuration

If the current paths of multi-pole switching devices are connected in parallel, the total current is distributed across the individual current paths in accordance with their ohmic resistance and their inductive interactions. The ohmic resistance is primarily generated by the contact resistance at the contacts, the value of which can vary as a result of erosion and oxidation. This means that the current distribution is neither even nor stable: Individual current paths may be overloaded and the overload releases or relays will trip too early (tripping error).

Permanent load with parallel connection

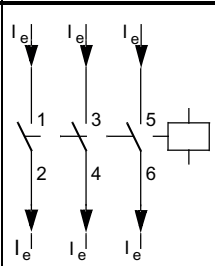
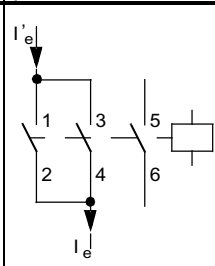
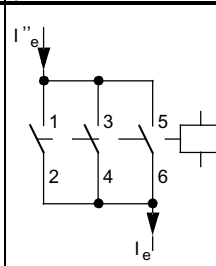
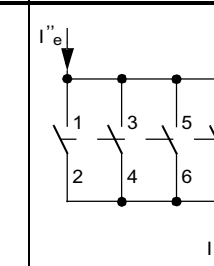
Provided that the relevant catalogs do not contain any information to the contrary, the following applies for a permanent load with parallel connection:

- If three current paths are connected in parallel, 2.5 times the continuous current can be conducted; if two current paths are connected in parallel, 1.8 times the continuous current can be conducted. However, it should be noted that the making and breaking capacities do not increase, since the contacts do not close and open simultaneously, so the contacts of one current path have to switch the entire inrush or breaking current.
- The cables should be routed such that the same cable lengths are used for each current path.
- If a short-circuit current arises, it is divided up in accordance with the ratio of the current path resistances.
Notice: The operating current of electromagnetic instantaneous short-circuit releases cannot be reached in such cases.

Making capacity/breaking capacity

The table below specifies the magnitude of a contactor's making and breaking capacities, in relation to the load currents for two or three current paths connected in parallel:

Table 8- 39 Parallel switching connections: Making capacity/breaking capacity

	3-pole switching	2 current paths in parallel	3 current paths in parallel	4 current paths in parallel
				
Making capacity	12 x I _e (utilization category AC-4)	$\frac{12 \cdot I'_e}{1.8} = 6.67 \cdot I'_e$	$\frac{12 \cdot I''_e}{2.5} = 4.8 \cdot I''_e$	$\frac{12 \cdot I''_e}{3.1} = 3.9 \cdot I''_e$
Breaking capacity	10 x I _e (utilization category AC-4)	$\frac{10 \cdot I'_e}{1.8} = 5.55 \cdot I'_e$	$\frac{10 \cdot I''_e}{2.5} = 4.0 \cdot I''_e$	$\frac{10 \cdot I''_e}{3.1} = 3.2 \cdot I''_e$

8.17 Link module for two contactors in series

8.16.3 Mounting

The parallel switching connectors of size S00 can all be reduced by one pole. The illustration below shows an example of how to mount the 3-pole parallel switching connector with connection terminal to a contactor of size S00.

Table 8- 40 Mounting the 3-pole parallel switching connector with connection terminals

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Insert the pins of the parallel switching connector into the contactor's terminal openings from below until they are securely in position.	
2	Screw the parallel switching connector tight with a screwdriver.	

8.17 Link module for two contactors in series

8.17.1 Description

The link module for 2 contactors in series is a module used to connect two contactors in series. It is used in Safety applications, for example, where two switching points located in series are required.

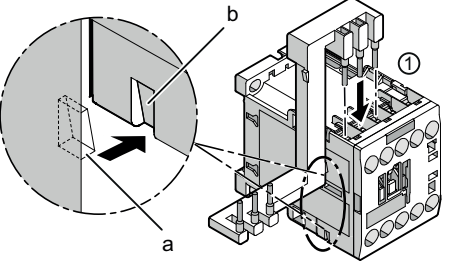
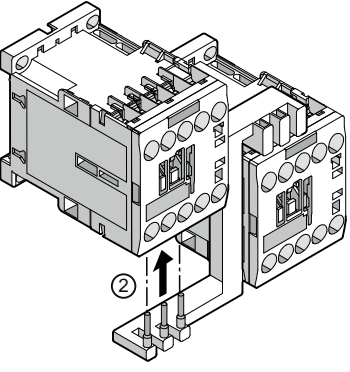
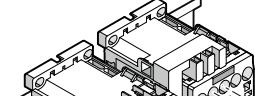
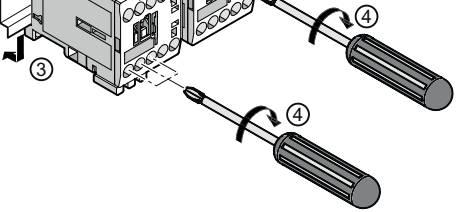
The link module for 2 contactors in series is available in the following versions.

Table 8- 41 Versions of the link module

Size	Order number
S00	3RA2916-1A
S0	3RA2926-1A

8.17.2 Mounting

Table 8- 42 Mounting the link module for 2 contactors in series (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Insert the pins of the link module into the contactor's terminal openings from above until they are securely in position. Make sure that the wedge (a) engages in the groove (b) provided on the contactor for this purpose.	
2	Attach the contactor onto the link module's pins from above.	
3	Position the contactors connected in series via the link module on the top edge of the DIN rail and press them down until they snap onto the bottom edge of the DIN rail.	
4	Screw the link module tight on both contactors with a screwdriver.	

Note

The procedure is the same for contactors of size S0.

8.18 Link module for motor starter protector

8.18.1 Description

Link module for motor starter protector - contactor

Link modules can be used to quickly and reliably mount a motor starter protector onto the contactor. In this case, the link modules serve to establish an electrical and mechanical connection between the motor starter protector and the contactor.

Table 8- 43 Versions of the link module for motor starter protector - contactor

Connection system	Version of the link module	Order number
Screw-type	Motor starter protector – contactor in size S00	3RA1921-1D
	Motor starter protector – contactor in size S0 AC	3RA2921-1A
	Motor starter protector – contactor in size S0 DC	3RA2921-1B
Spring-loaded	Motor starter protector – contactor in size S00	3RA2911-2A
	Motor starter protector – contactor in size S0	3RA2921-2A

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the appendix ...
About link modules	"References" under SIRIUS Innovations manuals (Page 272) in the manual "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RA21 / 22 load feeders"
About mounting contactors and motor starter protectors	

8.19 Pneumatic timer

8.19.1 Description

In terms of its function, the pneumatic timer is comparable with solid-state time-delayed auxiliary switch blocks. It is available for 3RT2.2 (size S0) power contactors in the following versions.

Table 8- 44 Versions of the pneumatic timer

Version	Adjustable time range	Order number	Circuit diagrams
With ON-delay	0.1 to 30 s	3RT2926-2PA01	
	1 to 60 s	3RT2926-2PA11	
With OFF-delay	0.1 to 30 s	3RT2926-2PR01	
	1 to 60 s	3RT2926-2PR11	

The pneumatic delay block is used if electronic components are not desirable or in the absence of a control supply voltage.

8.19.2 Mounting/Disassembly

Table 8- 45 Mounting the pneumatic timer

Step	Operating instruction	Figure
1	Push the pneumatic timer, which is attached on the front, into the location hole on the contactor.	
2	Pull the plunger out.	
3	Pull the pneumatic timer down until it engages.	

Table 8- 46 Disassembling the pneumatic timer

Step	Operating instruction	Figure
1	Press down the release lever on the pneumatic timer.	
2	Pull the pneumatic timer toward you and remove it from the contactor.	

Note

The pneumatic delay block is attached on the front of the contactors and its auxiliary contacts take the form of 1 NO contact and 1 NC contact. If the pneumatic timer is mounted on a contactor, no other auxiliary contacts are permitted.

8.19.3 Operation

Table 8- 47 Operating the pneumatic timer

Step	Operating instruction	Figure
1	Set the required time range.	
2	Press the plunger to start the pneumatic timer.	
3	Once the set time has elapsed, the plunger will snap back out.	

8.20 Insulating stop

8.20.1 Description

The insulating stop is available in the following versions.

Table 8- 48 Versions of the insulating stop

Size	Order number	Can be used for
S00	3RT2916-4JA02	Basic devices 3RT2.1 and 3RH21
S0	3RT1916-4JA02	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terminals for the auxiliary circuit and the control circuit of basic device 3RT2.2 Auxiliary switch blocks which can be mounted on the front and side

The insulating stop is for contactors with spring-loaded connections. In the case of conductors with a small conductor cross-section ($\leq 1\text{mm}^2$), it ensures that the conductor insulation is not clamped with the rest of the cable. An insulating stop unit comprises 5 pairs of terminals which can be separated. The diagram below illustrates an example of how the the 3RT2916-4JA02 insulating stop can be used on a size S00 basic device.

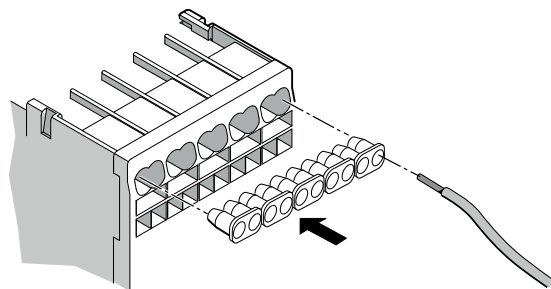


Figure 8-16 Insulating stop on spring-loaded connection

8.21 Terminal module for contactors with screw connections

8.21.1 Description

The terminal module for contactors with screw connections is available in the following versions.

Table 8- 49 Versions of the terminal module for contactors with screw connections

Size	Order number	Version
S00 and S0	3RT1900-4RE01	Plug for contactor
S00	3RT1916-4RD01	Adapter for contactor
S0	3RT1926-4RD01	Adapter for contactor

The terminal module can be used to connect contactors with screw connections in size S00 or S0 to a motor.

8.21.2 Mounting

Mounting the terminal module for contactors with screw connections

Table 8- 50 Mounting the terminal module for contactors (size S00) with screw connections

Step	Operating instruction	Figure
1	Plug the adapter pin into the contactor from below.	
2	Insert the plug into the openings on the adapter from the front, until it engages.	
3	Screw the terminal module tight with a screwdriver.	

Note

Proceed in the same way to mount the terminal module on size S0 contactors.

Note

Replace the contactor and the adapter together when end of service life is reached.

8.22 3RA27 function modules for connection to the automation level (AS-Interface or IO-Link)

8.22.1 Description

Special device versions of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors (power contactors with communication capability) which can be expanded by attaching 3RA27 function modules provide a straightforward means of connecting SIRIUS switching devices to the automation level (PLC).

The function modules facilitate connection to AS-Interface or IO-Link communication solutions and are plugged into 3RT2...-...-0CC0 power contactors with communication capability.

The function modules are available for the following contactors and contactor assemblies.

Table 8- 51 Overview - 3RA27 function modules

	AS-Interface	IO-Link
Direct-on-line start	3RA2712- . AA00	3RA2711- . AA00
Reversing start	3RA2712- . BA00	3RA2711- . BA00
Star-delta (wye-delta) start	3RA2712- . CA00	3RA2711- . CA00

Note

No further auxiliary switch blocks may be mounted on the basic devices when using the 3RA27 function modules.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the manuals ...
About the 3RA27 function modules for connection to the automation level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Function Modules for AS-Interface" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39318922) (3ZX1012-0RA27-0AC0) "Function Modules for IO-Link" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39319600) (3ZX1012-0RA27-1AC1)

8.23 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors

8.23.1 Description

The SIRIUS modular system features 3RA28 function modules for the delayed switching of contactors and auxiliary switches (e.g. for switching from star operation to delta operation).

3RA28 function modules are available with screw-type or spring-loaded connections in the following versions:

- Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches 3RA281-..W10
With ON-delay or OFF-delay, without auxiliary voltage
- Solid-state timing relays with semiconductor output 3RA2811-.CW10 and 3RA2812-.DW10
With ON-delay or OFF-delay, with auxiliary voltage
- Star-delta (wye-delta) function module 3RA2816-0EW20
Complete module kit for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Note

No further auxiliary switch blocks may be mounted on the basic devices when using the 3RA28 function modules.

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the appendix ...
About the different versions of the 3RA28 function modules	"References" under "SIRIUS Innovations manuals (Page 272)" in the manual "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors".
About mounting 3RA28 function modules on 3RT2 contactors	

8.24 Assembly kit for reversing contactor assemblies

8.24.1 Description

Users can mount the 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly using various assembly kits for screw and spring-loaded connections.

Note

The 3RT201./3RT202. power contactors required for installing the 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly in size S00/S0 have to be ordered separately.

Assembly kit for 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly

The following components are included in delivery with the assembly kit for 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly:

- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips for two contactors
- Wiring modules, top and bottom

The assembly kit is available in the following versions.

Table 8- 52 Versions of the assembly kit for 3RA23 reversing contactor assembly

Connection system	Size	Order number
Screw connection	S00	3RA2913-2AA1
	S0	3RA2923-2AA1
Spring-loaded connection	S00	3RA2913-2AA2
	S0	3RA2923-2AA2

Electrical interlock

The assembly kit for contactors (size S00 and S0) with screw-type connections contains wiring modules for connecting the main and control current paths.

The assembly kit for contactors (size S00) with screw-type connections contains wiring modules for connecting the main and control current paths.

For contactors (size S0) with spring-loaded connections the kit only contains wiring modules for connecting the main circuit. If the control circuit wiring (electrical interlock) is also required, the auxiliary switches must be wired separately as necessary. The procedure is described in the chapter titled Mounting (Page 165).

8.24.2 Mounting

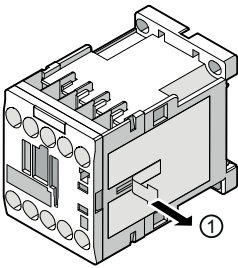
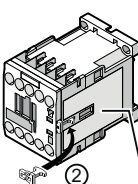
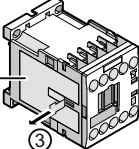
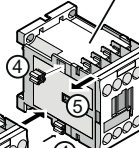
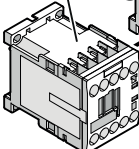
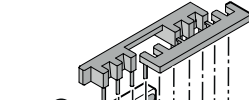
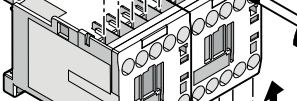
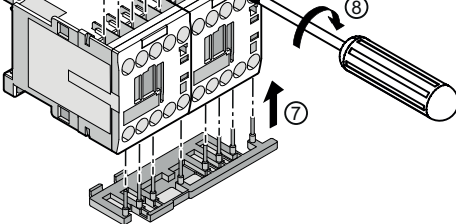
The reversing contactor assemblies can be built from contactors with screw connections or spring-loaded connections:

- Standard contactor (Q 11) for direction of rotation 1 (clockwise rotation): Left
- Standard contactor (Q 12) for direction of rotation 2 (counterclockwise rotation): Right

The illustration below shows example procedures for assembling the reversing contactor assembly 3RA23 size S00 with screw-type connection. Operating instructions 1 to 5 show how to assemble the contactors using the mechanical interlock and the connecting clips.

Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with screw-type connection - size S00

Table 8- 53 Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with screw-type connection (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Pull the adhesive label off the nameplate on the right-hand side of contactor Q11.	
2	Insert the mechanical interlock into the opening on the right-hand side of the contactor.	
3	Pull the adhesive label off the nameplate on the left-hand side of contactor Q12.	
4	Insert the connecting clips into the openings on the contactor.	
5	Connect contactors Q11 and Q12 together.	
6	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main and control current paths to the contactors from above.	
7	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to the contactors from below.	
8	Screw the wiring modules tight with a screwdriver.	

Electrical interlock

Note

Contactors with one NC contact in the basic device (3RT201.) are required for the electrical interlock.

Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with screw-type connection - size S0

The illustrations below show the components of the assembly kit for the reversing contactor assembly in size S0 and explain the assembly procedure. The mechanical interlock and the connecting clips are mounted in the same way as described for size S00 with screw-type connection.

Table 8- 54 Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with screw-type connection (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1 / 2	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to the contactors from above and below.	
3 / 4	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the control current paths to the contactors from above and below.	
5	Screw the wiring modules tight with a screwdriver.	

Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with spring-loaded connection - size S00

The mechanical interlock and the connecting clips are mounted in the same way as described for size S00 with screw-type connection.

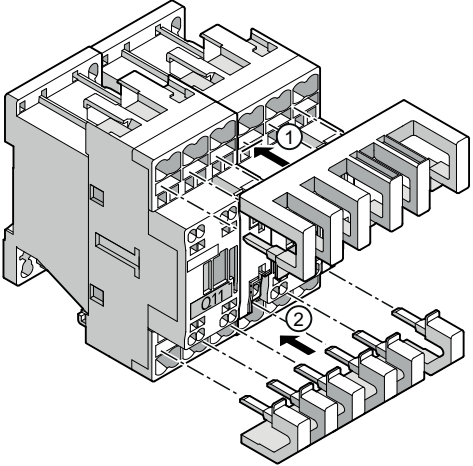
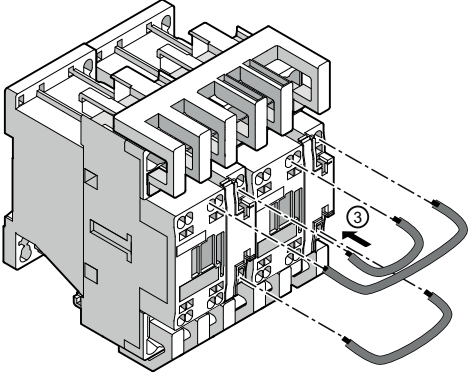
Table 8- 55 Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with spring-loaded connection (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to the contactors from above.	
2	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the control current paths to the contactors from above.	
3	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to the contactors from below.	

Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with spring-loaded connection - size S0

The illustrations below show the components of the assembly kit for the reversing contactor assembly in size S0 and explain the assembly procedure. The mechanical interlock and the connecting clips are mounted in the same way as described for size S00 with screw-type connection.

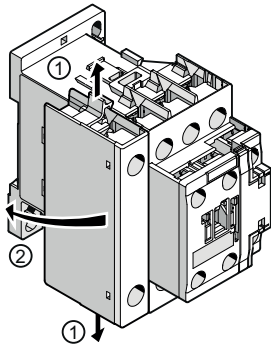
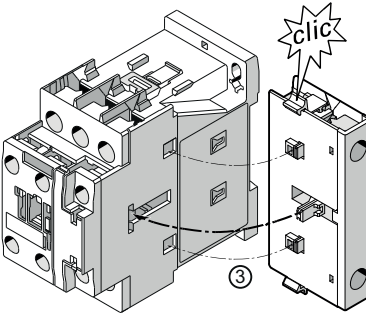
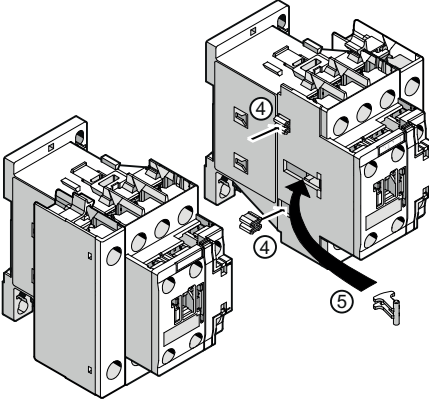
Table 8- 56 Assembling the reversing contactor assembly with spring-loaded connection (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1 / 2	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to the contactors from above and below.	
3	For connecting the control current paths strip the conductors and push them into the contactor terminals from above and below. Note: The conductors required for connecting the control current paths are not included in the scope of supply of the assembly kit for reversing contactor assemblies with spring-loaded connection (size S0).	

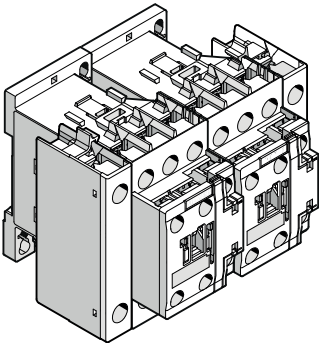
4-pole reversing contactor assembly

The illustrations below show how to mount the 4-pole reversing contactor assembly in size S0.

Table 8- 57 Mounting the 4-pole reversing contactor assembly with screw-type connection (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1 / 2	Remove the 4th pin from one of the two contactors by releasing the snap hooks.	
3	Attach the 4th pin to the other side of the same contactor by hooking it into the openings on the contactor and snapping the pin to the contactor.	
4	Insert the connecting clips into the openings on contactor Q12.	
5	Secure the mechanical interlock on the left-hand side of contactor Q12.	

8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Step	Operating instruction	Image
6	Connect contactors Q11 and Q12 together.	

Note

As there are no wiring kits for 4-pole reversing contactor assemblies, the main and control circuits are wired using a cable.

8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

8.25.1 Description

Prerequisite

The following components, which have to be ordered separately, are required to mount the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start:

- Assembly kit for the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start
- Function modules with or without communication connection.
- Three power contactors 3RT20

Note

If the function modules are used, they take over the tasks associated with control circuit wiring and the timing relay. However, an installation without function modules and with an additional external timing relay continues to be possible. Accordingly, the scope of supply of the assembly kit includes the wiring modules for the control circuit wiring (these are not required if function modules are being used).

Assembly kit for 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start

The assembly kit for customer assembly of the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start comprises the following components and is available in various versions.

Table 8- 58 Components for assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Assembly kit	Assembly kit components	Connection system	Order number
Assembly kit for size S00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mechanical interlock • Four connecting clips • Neutral bridge • Wiring modules, top and bottom 	Screw connection	3RA2913-2BB1
		Spring-loaded connection	3RA2913-2BB2
Assembly kit for size S0	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Four connecting clips • Neutral bridge • Mechanical interlock • Wiring modules, top and bottom 	Screw connection	3RA2923-2BB1
		Spring-loaded connection	3RA2923-2BB2

Function modules without communication connection

The function module is compatible with both sizes (S00 and S0) of the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start and can be plugged in on the front of the contactors regardless of the connection system selected. It comprises the following components, which can be ordered as a complete module kit (3RA2816-0EW20).

- 3RA2912-0 basic module for star-delta (wye-delta) with integrated control logic and time setting
- Two coupling modules with integrated connecting cable 3RA2911-0

Function modules with communication connection

The SIRIUS modular system offers 3RA27 function modules for connection to the automation level; they are fitted with terminals for connection to AS-Interface (3RA2711) or IO-Link (3RA2712).

Note

If the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start is built using communication-capable 3RA27 function modules, a 3RT2...-....-0CC0 contactor with communication connection must be used (only the basic module's contactor has to be a communication-capable contactor).

Reference

More information ...	Can be found in the chapter titled...
About function modules without communication connection 3RA28	"References" under SIRIUS Innovations manuals (Page 272) in the manual "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors".

More information ...	Can be found in the manuals ...
About function modules with communication connection 3RA27	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Function Modules for AS-Interface" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39318922) (3ZX1012-0RA27-0AC0) "Function Modules for IO-Link" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39319600) (3ZX1012-0RA27-1AC1)

8.25.2 Mounting

The contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start can be built from contactors with screw connections or spring-loaded connections:

- Line contactor (Q11): Left
- Delta contactor (Q13): Center
- Star contactor (Q12): Right

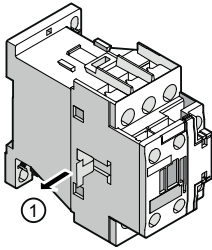
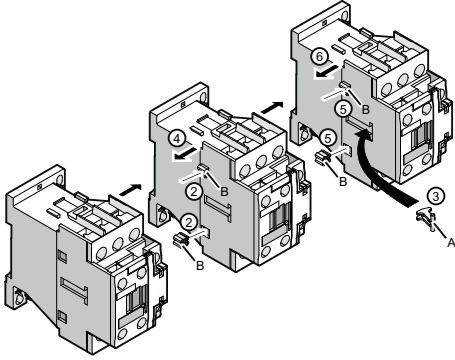
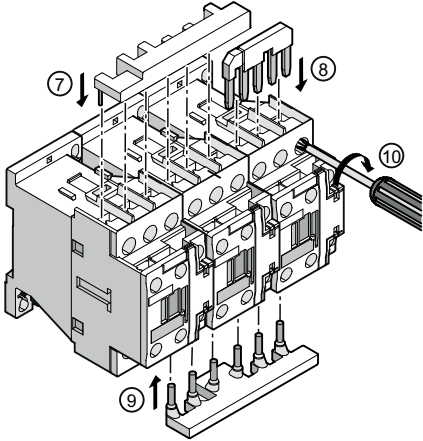
This arrangement applies for all installation instructions described in this chapter.

The illustration below shows example procedures for assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start in size S0 with screw-type connection. Operating instructions 1 to 6 show how to assemble the contactors using the components supplied in the assembly kit.

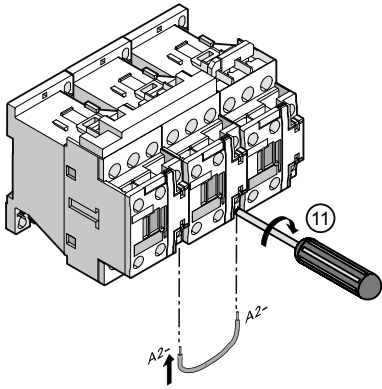
8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with screw-type connection - size S0

Table 8- 59 Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with screw-type connection (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Pull the adhesive label off the nameplate on the left-hand side of contactor Q12 and off the nameplate on the right-hand side of contactor Q13 (not illustrated).	
2	Insert the connecting clips into the openings on contactor Q13.	
3	Secure the mechanical interlock on the left-hand side of contactor Q12.	
4	Connect contactors Q11 and Q13 together.	
5	Insert the connecting clips into the openings on contactor Q12.	
6	Connect contactors Q11/Q13 and Q12 together.	
7	Attach the wiring module for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q11 and Q13. The wiring modules for connecting the control current paths are not needed to build a contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with function modules.	
8	Attach the wiring module for the neutral bridge to contactor Q12 from above.	
9	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q13 and Q12 from below.	
10	Screw the wiring modules tight with a screwdriver.	

8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

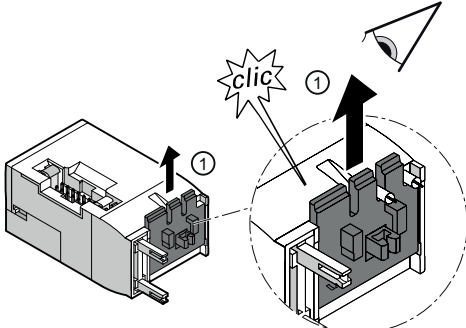
Step	Operating instruction	Image
11	Screw the conductors tight with a screwdriver.	

Mounting the function module for star-delta (wye-delta) start

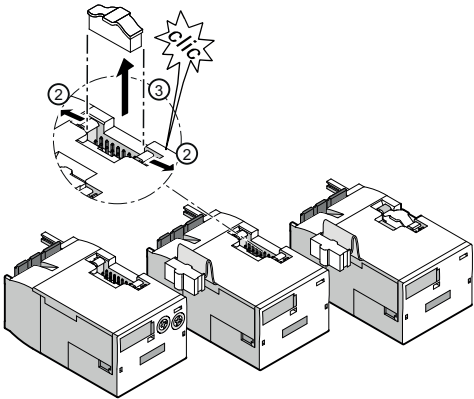
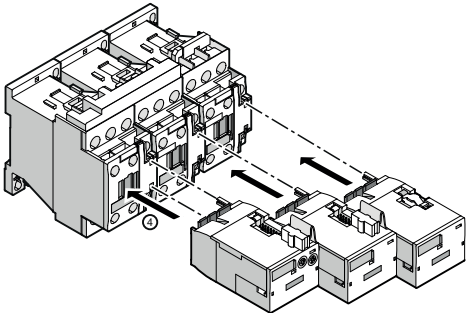
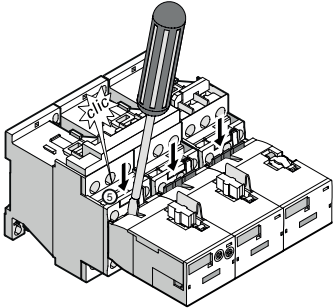
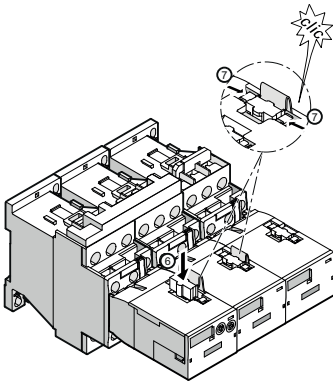
NOTICE
Disconnect the power supply before mounting the function module for star-delta (wye-delta) start.

Note

If you are building contactor assemblies from individual components, the function modules take over the tasks associated with control circuit wiring and the timing relay. The wiring modules for connecting the control current paths are not required.

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Check that the locking slide is engaged in the topmost position.	

8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Step	Operating instruction	Image
2 / 3	Remove the interface connection from the slot by lifting it up and out.	
4	Attach the basic module/coupling module to the contactor from the front. To do this, insert the contacts into the openings on the contactor.	
5	Push the locking slide down with a screwdriver until it engages.	
6 / 7	Insert the coded module connector into the slot in the correct position from above until the module connector engages in the locking mechanism.	

Note

The function modules are mounted on the contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start described below as previously described.

Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with screw-type connection - size S00

NOTICE
Disconnect the power supply before mounting the 3RA24 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start.

The mechanical interlock and the connecting clips are mounted and the function modules are plugged in in the same way as described for size S0 with screw-type connection.

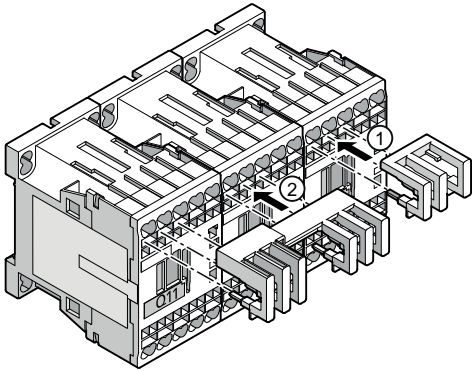
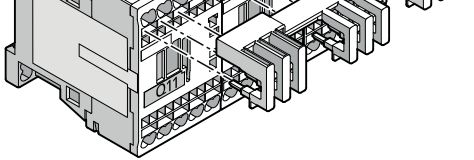
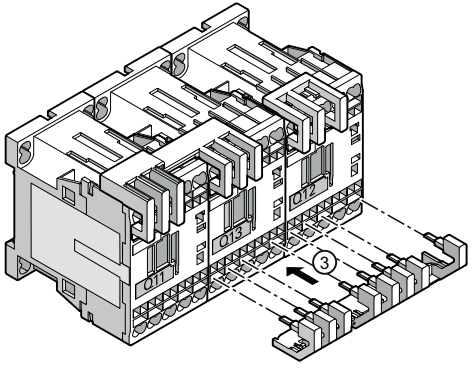
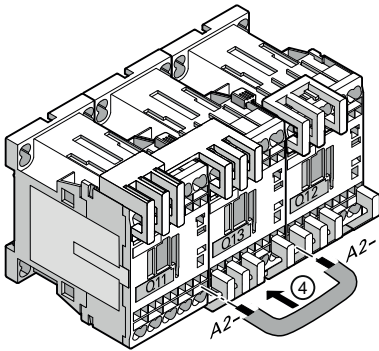
Table 8- 60 Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with screw-type connection (size S00)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Break the wiring module apart. The wiring modules for connecting the control current paths are not needed to build a contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with function modules.	
2 / 3	Attach the wiring module for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q11 and Q13 from above and below.	
4	Attach the wiring module for the neutral bridge to contactor Q12 from above.	
5 / 6	Screw the wiring modules tight with a screwdriver.	

Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with spring-loaded connection - size S00

The mechanical interlock and the connecting clips are mounted and the function modules are plugged in in the same way as described for size S0 with screw-type connection.

Table 8- 61 Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with spring-loaded connection (size S00)

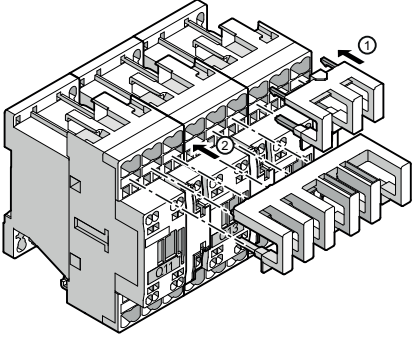
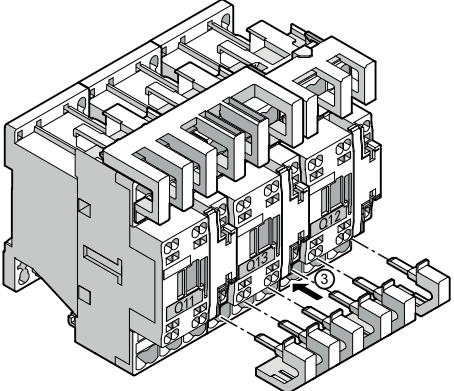
Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the wiring module for the neutral bridge to contactor Q12 from above. The wiring modules for connecting the control current paths are not needed to build a contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with function modules.	
2	Attach the wiring module for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q11 and Q13 from above.	
3	Attach the wiring module for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q13 and Q12 from below.	
4	Insert the screwdriver into the rectangular operating slot as far as it will go. The screwdriver blade keeps the spring-loaded terminal open automatically. Insert the conductor into the oval connection slot and then pull it back out again.	

8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with spring-loaded connection - size S0

The mechanical interlock and the connecting clips are mounted and the function modules are plugged in in the same way as described for size S0 with screw-type connection.

Table 8- 62 Assembling the contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start with spring-loaded connection (size S0)

Step	Operating instruction	Image
1	Attach the wiring module for the neutral bridge to contactor Q12 from above.	
2	Attach the wiring module for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q11 and Q13 from above.	
3	Attach the wiring modules for connecting the main current paths to contactors Q13 and Q12 from below.	

8.25 Assembly kit for contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Technical data

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

9.1.1 Rated data for auxiliary contacts

Table 9- 1 Technical data for 3RT2 contactors - Rated data for auxiliary contacts

Type	3RT2		
Size	S00	S0	
Rated data for auxiliary contacts			
Acc. to IEC 60947-5-1/DIN EN 60947-5-1 (VDE 0660 Part 200)			
(Data applies to integrated auxiliary contacts and contacts in the auxiliary switch blocks for contactors size S00 and S0.)			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	
Conventional thermal current I_{th} =	A	10	
Rated operational current I_e/AC-12			
AC load			
Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14			
• at rated operational voltage U_e	Up to 125 V	A	10^2
	220 V	A	10^2
	230 V	A	10^2
	380 V	A	3
	400 V	A	3
	500 V	A	2
	660 V	A	1
	690 V	A	1

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type	3RT2		
Size	S00	S0	
Rated data for auxiliary contacts			
DC load			
Rated operational current I_e/DC-12			
• at rated operational voltage U _e	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	6
	110 V	A	3
	125 V	A	2
	220 V	A	1
	440 V	A	0.3
	600 V	A	0.15
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13			
• at rated operational voltage U _e	24 V	A	10 ¹⁾
	60 V	A	2
	110 V	A	1
	125 V	A	0.9
	220 V	A	0.3
	440 V	A	0.14
	600 V	A	0.1
Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA acc. to DIN EN 60947-5-4	Frequency of contact faults <10 ⁻⁸ i.e. < 1 fault per 100 million operating cycles		

1) Contacts in auxiliary switch blocks for contactors size S00 and S0: 6 A

2) 3RH22, 3RH29, 3RT2...-.....4: I_e = 6 A for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13.

9.1.2 Contact service life of auxiliary and main contacts

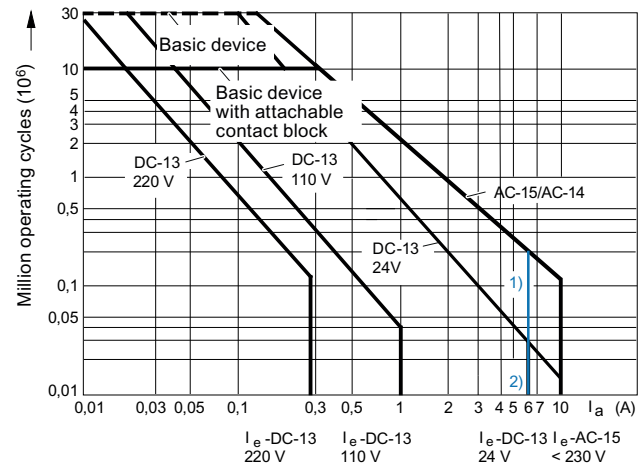
Contact service life of auxiliary contacts

This requires operating mechanisms that switch at random, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The contact service life is essentially dependent on the breaking current.

The characteristic curves apply to:

- Integrated auxiliary contacts on 3RT20
- Auxiliary switch blocks 3RH2911-., 3RH2921-. for contactors size S00 and S0



Legend for diagram:

I_a = Breaking current

I_e = Rated operational current

- 1) Integrated auxiliary contacts (size S0) and contacts in the auxiliary switch blocks for contactors (size S00 and S0): 6 A
- 2) Contacts in auxiliary switch blocks for contactors size S00 and S0: 6 A

Contact service life of main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact service life of contactors when switching resistive and inductive three-phase loads (AC-1/AC-3) as a function of breaking current and rated operational voltage. This requires operating mechanisms that switch at random, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The rated operational current I_e in accordance with utilization category AC-4 (breaking of 6 times the rated operational current) is specified for a contact service life of at least 200,000 operating cycles.

If a shorter contact service life is sufficient, the rated operational current $I_e/AC-4$ can be increased.

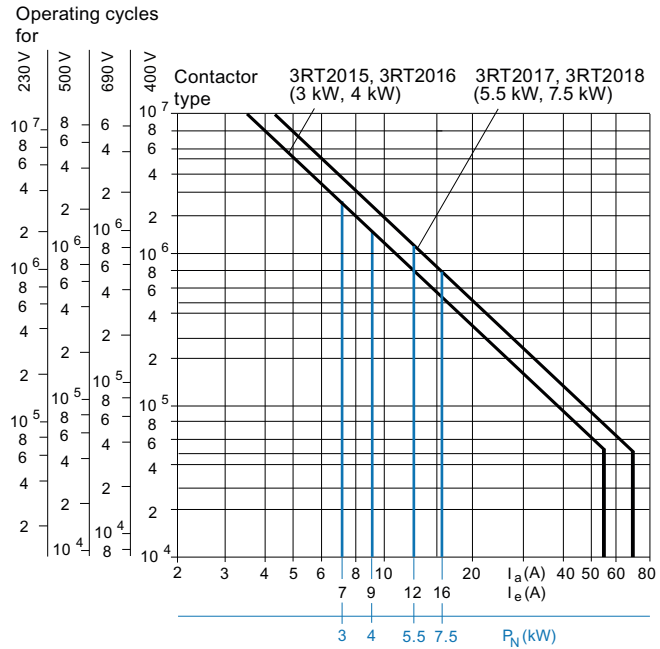
In the case of mixed operation, i.e. if normal switching operation (breaking of rated operational current in accordance with utilization category AC-3) is mixed with occasional inching (breaking of the multiple rated operational current in accordance with utilization category AC-4), the service life of the contacts can be calculated approximately using the following formula:

$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100} \cdot \left(\frac{A}{B} - 1\right)}$$

Legend for formula:

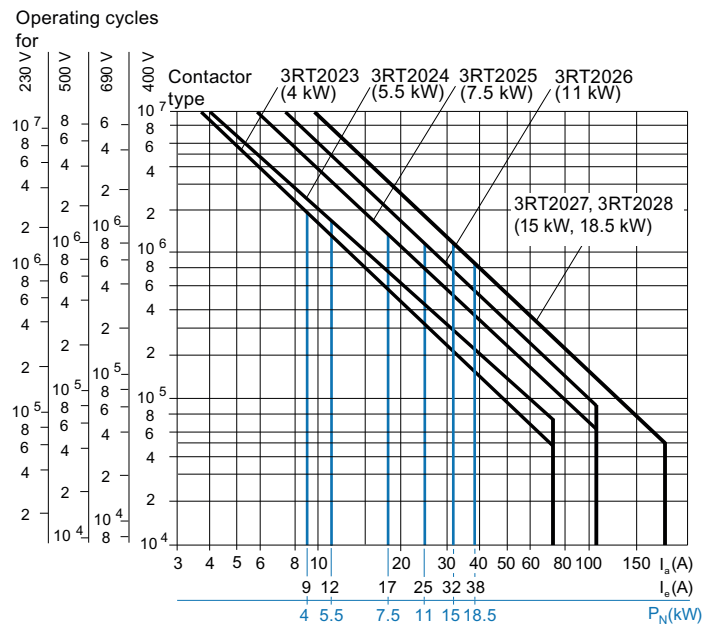
- X: Contact service life for mixed operation in operating cycles
- A: Contact service life for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- B: Contact service life for inching ($I_a = \text{multiple of } I_e$) in operating cycles
- C: Proportion of inching operations as a percentage of all operations

Size S00



Contact service life of main contacts

Size S0



Legend for diagram:

P_N= Rated power of squirrel-cage motors at 400 V

I_a= Breaking current

I_e= Rated operational current

9.1.3 General data and short-circuit protection for 3RT201. contactors without overload relay

Table 9-2 General data - 3RT201.

Type	3RT2015, 3RT2016	3RT2017, 3RT2018						
Size	S00							
General data								
Permissible mounting position	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC and DC operation 							
The contactors are dimensioned for operation on a vertical mounting plane.								
Vertical mounting position:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC operation and DC operation 							
		Special version required.						
Mechanical durability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic device Basic device with snap-on auxiliary switch block Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block 	<table border="0"> <tr> <td>Operating cycles</td> <td>30 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>10 million</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>5 million</td> </tr> </table>	Operating cycles	30 million		10 million		5 million
Operating cycles	30 million							
	10 million							
	5 million							
Electrical durability		1)						
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690						
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6						
Protective separation between coil and main contacts acc. to DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N	V	400						
Mirror contacts								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a main NO contact. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3RT201., 3RT231. (removable auxiliary switch block) - 3RT201., 3RT231. (permanently mounted auxiliary switch block) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yes, in the basic device as well as between the basic device and the snap-on auxiliary switch block in accordance with DIN EN 60947-4-1, Annex F. Yes, in accordance with DIN EN 60947-4-1, Annex F. 						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No mirror contacts for the solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 3RH19 11-.NF. . 							

Type	3RT2015, 3RT2016		3RT2017, 3RT2018	
Size	S00			
General data				
Ambient temperature	• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60	
	• Storage	°C	-55 ... + 80	
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C		IP20, drive system IP40		
Touch protection acc. to DIN EN 50274		Finger-safe		
Shock resistance				
• Rectangular pulse	• AC operation	g/ms	6.7 /5 and 4.2 /10	7.3 /5 and 4.7 /10
	• DC operation	g/ms	6.7/5 and 4.2/10	7.3/5 and 4.7/10
• Sine pulse	• AC operation	g/ms	10.5 /5 and 6.6 /10	11.4 /5 and 7.3 /10
	• DC operation	g/ms	10.5/5 and 6.6/10	11.4/5 and 7.3/10
Conductor cross-sections		2)		

1) Contact service life for main contacts is listed in the table titled "Contact service life of auxiliary and main contacts"

2) Conductor cross-sections are listed in the table titled "Conductor cross-sections - 3RT201."

Table 9- 3 Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay

Type	3RT2015, 3RT2016		3RT2017, 3RT2018	
Size	S00			
Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay				
Main circuit				
• Fuse links gL/gG NH 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE acc. to IEC 60947-4-1/DIN EN 60947-4-1				
	- Type of coordination "1"	A	35	50
	- Type of coordination "2"	A	20	25
	- Weld-free ³⁾	A	10	
• Miniature circuit breakers (up to 230 V) with C characteristic short-circuit current 1 kA, type of coordination "1"		A	10	
Auxiliary circuit				
• Fuse links gL/gG DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE (weld-free fuse protection $I_k \geq 1$ kA)		A	10	
• Miniature circuit breakers up to 230 V with C characteristic short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A		A	6	

1) Contact service life for main contacts is listed in the table titled "Contact service life of auxiliary and main contacts"

2) Conductor cross-sections are listed in the table titled "Conductor cross-sections - 3RT201."

3) For test currents "r" and I_{qin} in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

9.1.4 Actuation - 3RT201. contactors

Table 9- 4 Actuation - 3RT201. contactors

Type		3RT2015...16	3RT2017...18
Size		S00	
Actuation			
Magnet coil operating range			
• AC operation			
	50 Hz	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s	
	60 Hz	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s	
• DC operation			
	To 50 °C	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s	
	To 60 °C	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s	
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
AC operation, 50/60 Hz			
• Standard version			
	- Switch-on power	VA	27 / 24,3 37 / 33
	- cos φ		0,8 / 0,75
	- Holding power	VA	4,2 / 3,3 5,7 / 4,4
	- cos φ		0,25 / 0,25
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada			
	- Switch-on power	VA	26,4 36
	- cos φ at switch-on power		0,81 0,8
	- Holding power	VA	4,4 5,9
	- cos φ at holding power		0,24
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada			
	- Switch-on power	VA	31,7 43
	- cos φ at switch-on power		0,81 0,8
	- Holding power	VA	4,8 6,5
	- cos φ at holding power		0,25
• DC operation			
	- Switch-on power = holding power	W	4

Type		3RT2015...16	3RT2017...18
Size		S00	
Actuation			
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)			
• AC operation	mA	< 3 mA x (230 V/U _s); the use of the additional load module 3RT2916-1GA00 is recommended at higher residual currents.	< 4 mA x (230 V/U _s); the use of the additional load module 3RT2916-1GA00 is recommended at higher residual currents.
• DC operation	mA	< 10 mA x (24 V/U _s); the use of the additional load module 3RT2916-1GA00 is recommended at higher residual currents.	
Switching times¹⁾			
Total break time = opening delay + arcing time			
• AC operation at 0.8 to 1.1 x U _s			
- Closing delay	ms	9 ... 35	8 ... 33
Opening delay	ms	3,5 ... 14	4 ... 15
• DC operation at 0.85 to 1.1 x U _s			
- Closing delay	ms	30 ... 100	
- Opening delay	ms	7 ... 13	
• Arcing time	ms	10 ... 15	
Switching times at 1.0 x U_s¹⁾			
• AC operation			
- Closing delay	ms	9,5 ... 24	9 ... 22
- Opening delay	ms	4 ... 14	4,5 ... 15
• DC operation			
- Closing delay	ms	35 ... 50	
- Opening delay	ms	7 ... 12	

¹⁾ The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode combinations 2x to 6x; varistor +2 ms to 5 ms; suppressor diode: 1 ms to 5 ms).

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

9.1.5 Main circuit - 3RT201. contactors (current carrying capacity for alternating current and direct current)

Table 9- 5 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for alternating current (3RT201. contactors)

Type		3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	
Size		S00				
Main circuit						
Current carrying capacity for alternating current						
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads						
• Rated operational current I_e						
	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	18	22		
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	16	20		
• Rated powers of three-phase current loads ¹⁾ $\cos \phi = 0.95$ (at 60 °C)						
	230 V	kW	6.3	7.5		
	400 V	kW	11	13		
	690 V	kW	19	22		
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e						
	At 40 °C	mm ²	2.5			
	At 60 °C	mm ²	2.5			
Utilization category AC-2 and AC-3						
• Rated operational currents I_e						
	400 V	A	7	9	12	16
	440 V	A	7	9	11	14
	500 V	A	6	7.7	9.2	12.4
	690 V	A	4.9	6.7	6.7	8.9
• Rated powers of slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and at 60 Hz						
	230 V	kW	1.5	2.2	3	4
	400 V	kW	3	4	5.5	7.5
	690 V	kW	4	5.5	5.5	7.5
Thermal load						
	10 s current ²⁾	A	56	72	96	128
Power loss per current path	At $I_e/AC-3$	W	0.42	0.7	1.24	2.2

Type		3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	
Size		S00				
Main circuit						
Current carrying capacity for alternating current						
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)³⁾						
• Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	6.5	8.5	8.5	11.5
• Rated powers of squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	Up to 400 V	kW	3	4	4	5.5
• The following applies for a contact service life of approximately 200,000 operating cycles:						
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	2.6	4.1	4.1	5.5
	690 V	A	1.8	3.3	3.3	4.4
- Rated powers of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	0.67	1.1	1.1	1.5
	400 V	kW	1.15	2	2	2.5
	690 V	kW	1.15	2.5	2.5	3.5
Utilization category AC-5a, switching of gas discharge lamps, inductive ballast						
Per main current path at 230 V						
• Uncorrected, rated power per lamp/rated operational current per lamp						
	L 18 W/0.37 A	Qty.	47	52		
	L 36 W/0.43 A	Qty.	40	48		
	L 58 W/0.67 A	Qty.	26	28		
	L 80 W/0.79 A	Qty.	22	24		
• DUO switching (two-lamp)						
	L 18 W/0.22 A	Qty.	90 ($\triangleq 2 \times 90$ lamps)	100 ($\triangleq 2 \times 100$ lamps)		
	L 36 W/0.42 A	Qty.	47 ($\triangleq 2 \times 47$ lamps)	52 ($\triangleq 2 \times 52$ lamps)		
	L 58 W/0.63 A	Qty.	31 ($\triangleq 2 \times 31$ lamps)	34 ($\triangleq 2 \times 34$ lamps)		
	L 80 W/0.87 A	Qty.	22 ($\triangleq 2 \times 22$ lamps)	25 ($\triangleq 2 \times 25$ lamps)		

Technical data

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	
Size	S00				
Main circuit					
Current carrying capacity for alternating current					
Switching of gas discharge lamps with correction					
Per main current path at 230 V					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shunt compensation with inductive ballast, rated power per lamp/capacitance/rated operational current per lamp 					
	L 18 W/4.5 μF/0.11 A	Qty. 17	22	29	39
	L 36 W/4.5 μF/0.21 A	Qty. 15	19	21	
	L 58 W/7.0 μF/0.32 A	Qty. 10	14		
	L 80 W/7.0 μF/0.49 A	Qty. 6	9		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With solid-state ballast⁴⁾ single-lamp 					
	L 18 W/6.8 μF/0.10 A	Qty. 49	63	84	112
	L 36 W/6.8 μF/0.18 A	Qty. 27	35	46	62
	L 58 W/10 μF/0.29 A	Qty. 16	21	28	38
	L 80 W/10 μF/0.43 A	Qty. 11	14	19	26
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With solid-state ballast⁴⁾ two-lamp 					
	L 18 W/10 μF/0.18 A	Qty. 27 (± 2 x 27 lamps)	35 (± 2 x 35 lamps)	46 (± 2 x 46 lamps)	62 (± 2 x 62 lamps)
	L 36 W/10 μF/0.35 A	Qty. 14 (± 2 x 14 lamps)	18 (± 2 x 18 lamps)	24 (± 2 x 24 lamps)	32 (± 2 x 32 lamps)
	L 58 W/22 μF/0.52 A	Qty. 9 (± 2 x 9 lamps)	12 (± 2 x 12 lamps)	16 (± 2 x 16 lamps)	21 (± 2 x 21 lamps)
	L 80 W/22 μF/0.86 A	Qty. 5 (± 2 x 5 lamps)	7 (± 2 x 7 lamps)	9 (± 2 x 9 lamps)	13 (± 2 x 13 lamps)
Utilization category AC-5b, switching incandescent lamps					
Per main current path at 230/220 V	kW	1.3	1.7	2.2	3

Type		3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018
Size		S00			
Main circuit					
Current carrying capacity for alternating current					
Utilization category AC-6a, switching AC transformers					
• Rated operational current I_e					
- For inrush current n = 20	Up to 400 V	A 4	5.3	7.2	9.6
- For inrush current n = 30	Up to 400 V	A 2.7	3.5	4.8	6.4
• Rated power P					
- For inrush current n = 20	At 230 V	kVA 1.4	2	2.9	3.8
	400 V	kVA 2.5	3.5	5	6.6
	500 V	kVA 3.3	4.6	6.2	8.3
	690 V	kVA 4.3	6	8.6	11.4
- For inrush current n = 30	At 230 V	kVA 1	1.3	2	2.5
	400 V	kVA 1.6	2.3	3.5	4.4
	500 V	kVA 2.2	3.1	4.6	5.5
	690 V	kVA 2.9	4	6	7.6

For deviating inrush current factors x, the power must be recalculated as follows: $P_x = P_n \cdot 30 \cdot 30/x$

- 1) The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode combinations 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).
- 2) Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1. See the chapter titled "Overload relays" for rated values for different starting conditions.
- 3) The data specified is valid for 3RT2516 and 3RT2517 (2 NO contacts + 2 NC contacts) only up to a rated operational current of 400 V.
- 4) The number of lamps can be increased dependent upon the electronic ballast used.

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Table 9- 6 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for direct current (3RT201. contactors)

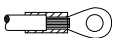
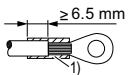
Type		3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018
Size		S00			
Main circuit					
Current carrying capacity for direct current					
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (L/R ≤1 ms)					
• Rated operational current I _e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A	15	20	
	60 V	A	15	20	
	110 V	A	1.5	2.1	
	220 V	A	0.6	0.8	
	440 V	A	0.42	0.6	
	600 V	A	0.42	0.6	
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	15	20	
	60 V	A	15	20	
	110 V	A	8.4	12	
	220 V	A	1.2	1.6	
	440 V	A	0.6	0.8	
	600 V	A	0.5	0.7	
- 3 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	15	20	
	60 V	A	15	20	
	110 V	A	15	20	
	220 V	A	15	20	
	440 V	A	0.9	1.3	
	600 V	A	0.7	1	

Type	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018
Size	S00			
Main circuit				
Current carrying capacity for direct current				
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C) 				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 1 current path - 2 current paths in series - 3 current paths in series 	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	0.35	0.5
	110 V	A	0.1	0.15
	220 V	A	---	
	440 V	A	---	
	600 V	A	---	
	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	3.5	5
	110 V	A	0.25	0.35
	220 V	A	---	
	440 V	A	---	
	600 V	A	---	
	Up to 24 V	A	15	20
	60 V	A	15	20
	110 V	A	15	20
	220 V	A	1.2	1.5
	440 V	A	0.14	0.2
	600 V	A	0.14	0.2
Switching frequency				
Switching frequency z in operating cycles/hour				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contactors without overload relay 	No-load switching frequency AC	h^{-1}	10000	
	No-load switching frequency DC	h^{-1}	10000	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Dependency of switching frequency z' on operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (400 V/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$ 	Rated operation			
	AC-1 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000	
	AC-2 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	750	
	AC-3 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	750	
	AC-4 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	250	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contactors with overload relay (mean value) 		h^{-1}	15	

9.1.6 Conductor cross-sections - 3RT201. contactors

Table 9- 7 Conductor cross-sections - 3RT201. contactors

Type	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018
Size	S00			
Conductor cross-sections				
Main and auxiliary conductors			Screw connection	
(1 or 2 conductors can be connected) for standard screwdrivers size 2 and Pozidriv 2	• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 to 2.5) ¹⁾ acc. to IEC 60947; max. 2 x 4	
	• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 to 2.5) ¹⁾	
	• Solid or stranded, AWG cables	AWG	2 x (20 to 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 to 14) ¹⁾ ; 2 x 12	
	• Connection screw		M3	
	- Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 to 1.2 (7 to 10.3 lb.in)	
Main and auxiliary conductors			Spring-loaded connection	
(1-wire or 2-wire connection possible)			Auxiliary conductor	Main conductor
	• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 4)	2 x (0.5 to 4)
	• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
	• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 to 12)	2 x (20 to 12)	

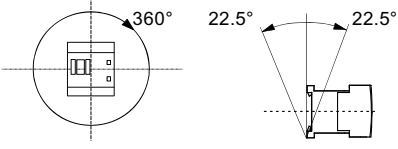

Type	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018
Size	S00			
Conductor cross-sections				
Main and auxiliary conductors		Ring cable lug connection		
Connection screw	M3 (Pozidriv size PZ 2)			
• Operating tool	mm	∅ 5 ... 6		
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 to 1.2		
• Usable ring cable lugs	mm	d ₂ = min. 3.2		
	mm	d ₃ = max. 7.5		
- DIN 46237 with insulating sleeve				
- JIS C2805 type RAV with insulating sleeve				
- JIS C2805 type RAP with insulating sleeve				
- DIN 46234 without insulating sleeve				
- DIN 46225 without insulating sleeve				
- JIS C2805 type R without insulating sleeve	<p>A shrink-on sleeve must be used to provide additional insulation for the ring cable lugs ¹⁾.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application temperature: -55 °C/+155 °C • UL 224 approved • Flame-protected 			

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are being connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be located in the range indicated. If identical cross-sections are used, this restriction does not apply.

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

9.1.7 General data and short-circuit protection for 3RT202. contactors without overload relay

Table 9- 8 General data - 3RT202. contactors

Type	3RT2023	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028
Size	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
General data						
<p>Permissible mounting position</p> <p>The contactors are dimensioned for operation on a vertical mounting plane.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC and DC operation 					
<p>Vertical mounting position:</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> AC and DC operation 					
<p>Special version required, also applies for coupling relays 3RT20.-.K40.</p>						
Mechanical durability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic device 	Operating cycles	10 million			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic device with snap-on auxiliary switch block 		10 million			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block 		5 million			
Electrical durability			1)			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6				
Protective separation between coil and main contacts (acc. to DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N)	V	400				
Mirror contacts						
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a main NO contact. 						
	- Integrated auxiliary switches	Yes, in accordance with DIN EN 60947-4-1, Annex F.				
	- 3RT20 2., 3RT23 2. (removable auxiliary switch block)	Yes, in accordance with DIN EN 60947-4-1, Annex F.				
	- 3RT20 2., 3RT23 2. (permanently mounted auxiliary switch block)	Yes, in accordance with DIN EN 60947-4-1, Annex F.				

Type	3RT2023	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028
Size	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
General data						
Permissible ambient temperature	• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60			
	• Storage	°C	-55 ... + 80			
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C	IP20					
Touch protection acc. to DIN EN 50274	Finger-safe					
Shock resistance rectangular pulse	• AC operation	g/ms	7.5/5 and 4.7/10		8.3/5 and 5.3/10	
	• DC operation	g/ms	10/5 and 7.5/10			
Shock resistance sine pulse	• AC operation	g/ms	11.8/5 and 7.4/10		13/5 and 8.3/10	
	• DC operation	g/ms	15/5 and 10/10			
Conductor cross-sections	2)					

1) Contact service life for main contacts is listed in the table titled "Contact service life of auxiliary and main contacts".

2) Conductor cross-sections are listed in the table titled "Conductor cross-sections - 3RT202".

Table 9- 9 Short-circuit protection for 3RT202. contactors without overload relay

Type	3RT2023	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028
Size	S0					
Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay						
Main circuit						
• Fuse links gG NH 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE acc. to IEC 60947-4-1/DIN EN 60947-4-1						
- Type of coordination "1"	A	63		100	125	
- Type of coordination "2"	A	25		35	50	
- Weld-free ¹⁾	A	10		16	15	
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic (short-circuit current 3 kA, type of coordination "1")	A	25		32	40	
Auxiliary circuit						
• Fuse links gG DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE (weld-free fuse protection for I _k ≥ 1 kA)	A	10				
• Miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic (short-circuit current I _k < 400 A)	A	10				

1) For test currents "I" and I_q in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

9.1.8 Actuation - 3RT202. contactors

Table 9- 10 Actuation - 3RT202. contactors

Type	3RT2023...25	3RT2026...28
Size	S0	
Actuation		
Magnet coil operating range		
AC/DC	50 Hz	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s
	60 Hz	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)		
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version		
- Switch-on power	VA 65	77
- cos φ	0,82	0,82
- Holding power	VA 8,5	9,8
- cos φ	0,25	0,25
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version		
- Switch-on power	VA 68 / 67	81 / 79
- cos φ	0,72 / 0,74	0,72 / 0,74
- Holding power	VA 9,1 / 7,4	10,5 / 8,5
- cos φ	0,25 / 0,28	0,25 / 0,28
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada		
- Switch-on power	VA 65	77
- cos φ	0,82	0,82
- Holding power	VA 8,5	9,8
- cos φ	0,25	0,25
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada		
- Switch-on power	VA 73	87
- cos φ	0,76	0,76
- Holding power	VA 8,2	9,4
- cos φ	0,28	0,28
• DC operation		
- Switch-on power = holding power	W 5,9	
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)		
• AC operation	mA < 6 mA x (230 V/U _s)	< 7 mA x (230 V/U _s)
• DC operation	mA < 16 mA x (24 V/U _s)	

Type	3RT2023...25	3RT2026...28
Size	S0	
Actuation		
Switching times at 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s¹⁾		
Total break time = opening delay + arcing time		
• AC operation		
- Closing delay	ms 9 ... 38	8 ... 40
- Opening delay	ms 4 ... 16	
• DC operation		
- Closing delay	ms 50 ... 170	50 ... 170
- Opening delay	ms 15 ... 17,5	
• Arcing time		
	ms 10	
Switching times at 1.0 x U_s¹⁾		
• AC operation		
- Closing delay	ms 10 ... 18	10 ... 17
- Opening delay	ms 4 ... 16	
• DC operation		
- Closing delay	ms 55 ... 80	
- Opening delay	ms 16 ... 17	

1) The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor + 2 ms to 5 ms, diode combination: 2x to 6x).

Table 9- 11 Actuation - 3RT202.-.NB3, 3RT202.-.NF3, 3RT202.-.NP3 contactors

Type	3RT202.-.NB3	3RT202.-.NF3	3RT202.-.NP3
Size	S0		
Actuation			
Magnet coil operating range AC/DC	0.7 to 1.3 x U _s		
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 50 Hz, UC version			
- Switch-on power	VA 6,5/5,7	13,6/13,2	16,1/15,9
- cos φ	0,98/0,96	0,98/0,99	0,99/0,99
- Holding power	VA 1,26/1,3	1,91/1,9	3,41/3,58
- cos φ	0,78/0,8	0,61/0,61	0,36/0,45
• DC operation, UC version			
- Switch-on power	W 6,7	13,2	15
- Holding power	W 0,8	1,56	1,83

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type		3RT202.-.NB3	3RT202.-.NF3	3RT202.-.NP3
Size		S0		
Actuation				
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)				
• AC operation	mA	< 7 mA x (230 V/U _s)		
• DC operation	mA	< 16 mA x (24 V/U _s)		
Switching times at 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s¹⁾				
Total break time = opening delay + arcing time				
• AC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	60 ... 80	50 ... 70	60 ... 80
- Opening delay	ms	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	35 ... 50
• DC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	60 ... 75	50 ... 70	50 ... 75
- Opening delay	ms	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	40 ... 50
• Arcing time	ms	10		
Switching times at 1.0 x U_s¹⁾				
• AC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	65 ... 80	50 ... 70	60 ... 80
- Opening delay	ms	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	30 ... 50
• DC operation				
- Closing delay	ms	60 ... 80	56 ... 70	60 ... 80
- Opening delay	ms	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	30 ... 50

1) The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor + 2 ms to 5 ms, diode combination: 2x to 6x).

9.1.9 Main circuit - 3RT202. contactors (current carrying capacity for alternating current)

Table 9- 12 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for alternating current (3RT202. contactors)

Type		3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28	
Size		S0						
Main circuit								
Current carrying capacity for alternating current								
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads								
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	40				50	
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	35				42	
• Rated powers of three-phase current loads ¹⁾ $\cos \phi = 0.95$ (at 60 °C)	230 V	kW	13.3				16	
	400 V	kW	23				28	
	500 V	kW	29				35	
	690 V	kW	40				48	
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	At 40 °C	mm ²	10					
	At 60 °C	mm ²	10					
Utilization category AC-2 and AC-3								
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	9	12	17	25	32	38
	440 V	A	9	12	17	22	32	35
	500 V	A	6.8	12.4	17	18	32	32
	690 V	A	6.7	9	13	13	21	21
• Rated powers of slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and at 60 Hz	Up to 110 V	kW	1.1	1.5	2.2	3	4	4
	230 V	kW	3	3	4	5.5	7.5	11
	400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5
	500 V	kW	4	7.5	10	11	18.5	18.5
	660 V/690 V	kW	5.5	7.5	11	11	18.5	18.5
Thermal load capacity	10 s current ²⁾	A	80	110	150	200	260	300
Power loss per current path	At I_e /AC-3	W	0.4	0.5	0.9	1.6	2.7	3.8

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type			3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28	
Size	S0								
Main circuit									
Current carrying capacity for alternating current									
Utilization category AC-4 (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)									
• Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	8.5	12.5	15.5	15.5	22	22	
• Rated powers of squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	7.5	11	11	
• The following applies for a contact service life of approximately 200,000 operating cycles:									
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	4.1	5.5	7.7	9	12	12	
	Up to 690 V	A	3.3	5.5	7.7	9	12	12	
- Rated powers of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 110 V	kW	0.5	0.73	1	1.2	1.6	1.6	
	230 V	kW	1.1	1.5	2	2.5	3.4	3.4	
	400 V	kW	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	6	
	500 V	kW	2	3.3	4.6	5.6	7.5	7.5	
	690 V	kW	2.5	4.6	6	7.7	10.3	10.3	
Utilization category AC-5a, switching of gas discharge lamps, inductive ballast									
Per main current path at 230 V ³⁾									
• Rated power per lamp/rated operational current per lamp									
- Uncorrected	L 18 W/0.37 A	Qty.	95				118		
	L 36 W/0.43 A	Qty.	81				102		
	L 58 W/0.67 A	Qty.	52				65		
	L 80 W/0.79 A	Qty.	44				55		
DUO switching (two-lamp)	L 18 W/0.22 A	Qty.	181 ($\pm 2 \times 181$ lamps)				227 ($\pm 2 \times 227$ lamps)		
	L 36 W/0.42 A	Qty.	95 ($\pm 2 \times 95$ lamps)				119 ($\pm 2 \times 119$ lamps)		
	L 58 W/0.63 A	Qty.	63 ($\pm 2 \times 63$ lamps)				79 ($\pm 2 \times 79$ lamps)		
	L 80 W/0.87 A	Qty.	45 ($\pm 2 \times 45$ lamps)				57 ($\pm 2 \times 57$ lamps)		

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28	
Size	S0						
Main circuit							
Current carrying capacity for alternating current							
Switching of gas discharge lamps with correction							
Per main current path at 230 V							
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated power per lamp/capacitance/rated operational current per lamp 							
- Shunt compensation, with inductive ballast	L 18 W/4.5 μF/0.11 A	Qty. 37		41	61	78	93
	L 36 W/4.5 μF/0.21 A	Qty. 30		30	51	71	71
	L 58 W/7.0 μF/0.32 A	Qty. 20		20	33	46	46
	L 80 W/7.0 μF/0.49 A	Qty. 13		13	22	30	30
- With solid-state ballast ⁴⁾ single-lamp	L 18 W/6.8 μF/0.10 A	Qty. 105		119	175	224	266
	L 36 W/6.8 μF/0.18 A	Qty. 58		66	97	124	147
	L 58 W/10 μF/0.29 A	Qty. 36		41	60	77	91
	L 80 W/10 μF/0.43 A	Qty. 24		27	40	52	61
- With solid-state ballast ⁴⁾ two-lamp	L 18 W/10 μF/0.18 A	Qty. 58 (± 2 x 58 lamps)		66 (± 2 x 66 lamps)	97 (± 2 x 97 lamps)	124 (± 2 x 124 lamps)	147 (± 2 x 147 lamps)
	L 36 W/10 μF/0.35 A	Qty. 30 (± 2 x 30 lamps)		34 (± 2 x 34 lamps)	50 (± 2 x 50 lamps)	64 (± 2 x 64 lamps)	76 (± 2 x 76 lamps)
	L 58 W/22 μF/0.52 A	Qty. 20 (± 2 x 20 lamps)		22 (± 2 x 22 lamps)	33 (± 2 x 33 lamps)	43 (± 2 x 43 lamps)	51 (± 2 x 51 lamps)
	L 80 W/22 μF/0.86 A	Qty. 12 (± 2 x 12 lamps)		13 (± 2 x 13 lamps)	20 (± 2 x 20 lamps)	26 (± 2 x 26 lamps)	30 (± 2 x 30 lamps)
Utilization category AC-5b, switching incandescent lamps							
Per main current path at 230/220 V	kW	2.8		3.2	4.7	6	7.2

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size	S0					
Main circuit						
Current carrying capacity for alternating current						
Utilization category AC-6a, switching AC transformers						
• Rated operational current I_e						
- For inrush current n = 20	Up to 400 V	A	11.4		20.2	30.8
- For inrush current n = 30	Up to 400 V	A	7.6		13.5	20.5
• Rated operational power P						
- For inrush current n = 20	At 230 V	kV/A	4.5		8	12.3
	400 V	kV/A	7.9		13.9	21.3
	500 V	kV/A	9.9		15.5	26.6
	690 V	kV/A	13.6		15.5	25
- For inrush current n = 30	At 230 V	kV/A	3		5.4	8.2
	400 V	kV/A	5.2		9.3	14.2
	500 V	kV/A	6.6		11.7	17.7
	690 V	kV/A	9.1		15.5	24.5

For deviating inrush current factors x, the power must be recalculated as follows:

$$P_x = P_{n30} \cdot 30/x$$

Utilization category AC-6b, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) AC capacitors

• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A	5.8		10.8	15
• Rated powers for single capacitors or capacitor banks (minimum inductance of 6 μ H between capacitors connected in parallel) at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V	kvar	2.5		10.8	6
	400 V	kvar	4		4	10.4
	500 V	kvar	4		7.4	10.4
	690 V	kvar	4		7.5	10.4

- 1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up taken into account).
- 2) Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1. See the chapter titled "Overload relays" for rated values for different starting conditions.
- 3) For $I_e/AC-1 = 35$ A (60 °C) and the corresponding minimum conductor cross-section 10 mm².
- 4) The number of lamps can be increased dependent upon the electronic ballast used.

9.1.10 Rated data for auxiliary contacts (CSA and UL)

Table 9- 13 Rated data for auxiliary contacts (CSA and UL)

Type	Screw or spring-loaded connection		Screw or spring-loaded connection		Screw or spring-loaded connection	
	Integrated or snap-on auxiliary switch block		Integrated		Mountable auxiliary switch block	
Size	S00		S0		S00/S0	
CSA and UL rated data for auxiliary contacts						
Rated voltage	V AC	600	600	600	600	600
Switching capacity		A 600, Q 600	A 600, P 600	A 600, P 600	A 600, Q 600	A 600, Q 600
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuous current at 240 V AC 	A	10	10	10	10	10

9.1.11 Main circuit - 3RT202. contactors (current carrying capacity for direct current)

Table 9- 14 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for direct current (3RT202. contactors)


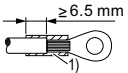
Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size	S0					
Main circuit						
Current carrying capacity for direct current						
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (L/R ≤1 ms)						
• Rated operational current I _e (at 60 °C)						
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A	35			
	60 V	A	20			
	110 V	A	4.5			
	220 V	A	1			
	440 V	A	0.4			
	600 V	A	0.25			
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	35			
	60 V	A	35			
	110 V	A	35			
	220 V	A	5			
	440 V	A	1			
	600 V	A	0.8			
- 3 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	35			
	60 V	A	35			
	110 V	A	35			
	220 V	A	35			
	440 V	A	2.9			
	600 V	A	1.4			

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size	S0					
Main circuit						
Current carrying capacity for direct current						
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)						
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)						
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A	20			
	60 V	A	5			
	110 V	A	2.5			
	220 V	A	1			
	440 V	A	0.09			
	600 V	A	0.06			
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	35			
	60 V	A	35			
	110 V	A	15			
	220 V	A	3			
	440 V	A	0.27			
	600 V	A	0.16			
- 3 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	35			
	60 V	A	35			
	110 V	A	35			
	220 V	A	10			
	440 V	A	0.6			
	600 V	A	0.6			
Switching frequency						
Switching frequency z in operating cycles/hour						
• Contactors without overload relay	No-load switching frequency AC	h^{-1}	5000			
	No-load switching frequency DC	h^{-1}	1500			
Dependency of switching frequency z' on operational current I' and operational voltage U' :	AC-1 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000			
	AC-2 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000		750	
	AC-3 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000		750	
$z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (400 V/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$	AC-4 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	300		250	
• Contactors with overload relay (mean value)		h^{-1}	15			

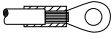
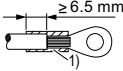
9.1.12 Conductor cross-sections - 3RT202. contactors

Table 9- 15 Conductor cross-sections - 3RT202. contactors

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size	S0					
Conductor cross-sections (1-wire or 2-wire connection possible)						
Main conductor			Screw connection			
Conductor cross-section						
• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (1 to 2.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (2.5 to 10) ¹⁾ acc. to IEC 60947				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 to 2.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (2.5 to 6) ¹⁾ ; max. 1 x 10				
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (16 to 12); 2 x (14 to 8)				
• Connection screws		M4 (Pozidriv size PZ 2)				
- Tightening torque	Nm (lb.in.)	2 to 2.5 (18 to 22 lb.in.)				
Auxiliary conductor						
Conductor cross-section						
• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 to 2.5) ¹⁾ acc. to IEC 60947				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (0.75 to 2.5) ¹⁾				
• Solid or stranded AWG (2 x)	AWG	2 x (20 to 16) ¹⁾ ; 2 x (18 to 14) ¹⁾ ; 1 x 12				
• Connection screws		M3				
- Tightening torque	Nm (lb.in.)	0.8 to 1.2 (7 to 10.3 lb.in.)				
Main conductor			Spring-loaded connection			
Conductor cross-section						
• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (1 to 10)				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 to 6)				
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (1 to 6)				
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 to 8)				
Auxiliary conductor						
Conductor cross-section						
• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5)				
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5)				
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 to 14)				

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size	S0					
Conductor cross-sections (1-wire or 2-wire connection possible)						
Main conductor	Ring cable lug connection					
Connection screw	M4 (Pozidriv size PZ 2)					
• Operating tool	Ø 5 ... 6					
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5				
• Usable ring cable lugs	mm	d ₂ = min. 4.3				
	mm	d ₃ = min. 12.2				
- DIN 46237 with insulating sleeve						
- JIS C2805 type RAV with insulating sleeve						
- JIS C2805 type RAP with insulating sleeve						
- DIN 46234 without insulating sleeve						
- DIN 46225 without insulating sleeve	A shrink-on sleeve must be used to provide additional insulation for the ring cable lugs ¹⁾ .					
- JIS C2805 type R without insulating sleeve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application temperature: -55 °C/+155 °C • UL 224 approved • Flame-protected 					

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size	S0					
Conductor cross-sections (1-wire or 2-wire connection possible)						
Auxiliary conductor						
Connection screw	M3 (Pozidriv size PZ 2)					
• Operating tool	∅ 5 ... 6					
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2				
• Usable ring cable lugs	mm	d ₂ = min. 3.2				
	mm	d ₃ = min. 7.5				
- DIN 46237 with insulating sleeve						
- JIS C2805 type RAV with insulating sleeve						
- JIS C2805 type RAP with insulating sleeve						
- DIN 46234 without insulating sleeve						
- DIN 46225 without insulating sleeve	A shrink-on sleeve must be used to provide additional insulation for the ring cable lugs ¹⁾ .					
- JIS C2805 type R without insulating sleeve	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application temperature: -55 °C/+155 °C • UL 224 approved • Flame-protected 					

¹⁾ If two different conductor cross-sections are being connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be located in the range indicated. If identical cross-sections are used, this restriction does not apply.

9.1.13 Rated data (CSA and UL) for 3RT201. and 3RT202. contactors

Table 9- 16 CSA and UL rated data (3RT201. contactors)

Type	3RT20 15	3RT20 16	3RT20 17	3RT20 18		
Size	S00					
CSA and UL rated data						
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	600				
Continuous current, • Open and encapsulated at 40 °C	A	20				
Maximum horsepower ratings (CSA- and UL-approved values)						
• Rated powers of three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 200 V	hp	1,5	2	3	3
	230 V	hp	2	3	3	5
	460 V	hp	3	5	7,5	10
	575 V	hp	5	7,5	10	10
Short-circuit protection/SCCR ¹⁾ (contactor or overload relay)	Details of the short-circuit protection can be found on the Internet (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/40232638?Datakey=35831812).					
¹⁾ For more detailed information about short-circuit values, e.g. for protection against high short-circuit currents, see the UL reports (http://www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/support) for the individual devices.						
NEMA/EEMAC ratings						
NEMA/EEMAC size	hp	---		1		
Continuous current						
- Open	A	---		27		
- Encapsulated	A	---		127		
• Rated powers of three-phase motors at 60 Hz	At 200 V	hp	---		7,5	
	230 V	hp	---		7,5	
	460 V	hp	---		10	
	575 V	hp	---		10	
Overload relay						
• Type	3RU2116/3RB3016					
• Setting range	A	0,11 ... 16 / 0,1 ... 16				

9.1 Contactors for switching motors (3RT20)

Table 9- 17 CSA and UL rated data (3RT202. contactors)

Type	3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28		
Size	S0							
CSA and UL rated data								
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	600						
Continuous current, at 40 °C	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Open and encapsulated 	A	35			42		
Maximum horsepower ratings (CSA- and UL-approved values)								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated powers of three-phase motors at 60 Hz 	At 200 V	hp	2	3	5	7,5	10	10
	230 V	hp	3	3	5	7,5	10	10
	460 V	hp	5	7,5	10	15	20	25
	575 V	hp	7,5	10	15	20	25	25
Short-circuit protection¹⁾ (contactor or overload relay)			Details of the short-circuit protection can be found on the Internet (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WWW/view/en/42485494?Dtakey=35831812).					
¹⁾ For more detailed information about short-circuit values, e.g. for protection against high short-circuit currents, see the UL reports (http://www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/support) for the individual devices.								
NEMA/EEMAC ratings								
NEMA/EEMAC size	hp	---				1		
Continuous current								
	- Open	A	---			27		
	- Encapsulated	A	---			27		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rated powers of three-phase motors at 60 Hz 	At 200 V	hp	---			7,5	7,7	
	230 V	hp	---			7,5		
	460 V	hp	---			10		
	575 V	hp	---			10		
Overload relay								
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type 	3RU2126/3RB3026						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting range 	A	1,8 ... 40 / 0,1 ... 40					

9.2 Contactors for specific applications (3RT23 and 3RT25)

9.2.1 General data, short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay and actuation (3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors)

Table 9- 18 General data - 3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors

Type	3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size	S00		S0		
General data					
Permissible mounting position¹⁾					
Mechanical durability	Operating cycles	30 million	10 million		
Electrical durability	Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690			
Permissible ambient temperature	• Operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
	• Storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C	Device	IP20			
Touch protection acc. to DIN EN 50274	Finger-safe				

1) Corresponding to the relevant 3-pole 3RT2. contactors.

Table 9- 19 Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay (3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors)

Type	3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size	S00		S0		
Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay					
Main circuit					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operating class gL/gG: NH 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1 / DIN EN 60947-4-1 					
	- Type of coordination "1"	A	35	63	
	- Type of coordination "2"	A	20	20	
	- Weld-free	A	10	16	

9.2 Contactors for specific applications (3RT23 and 3RT25)

Table 9- 20 Actuation of 3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors

Type		3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size		S00		S0		
Actuation						
Magnet coil operating range AC/DC		---		0.8 to 1.1 x U _s		
• AC operation						
	50 Hz	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s		---		
	60 Hz	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s		---		
• DC operation						
	Up to 50 °C	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s		---		
	Up to 60 °C	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s		---		
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)						
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version						
	- Switch-on power	VA	---	77		
	- cos φ		---	0.82		
	- Holding power	VA	---	9.8		
	- cos φ		---	0.25		
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version						
	- Switch-on power	VA	27/24.3	37/33	81/79	
	- cos φ		0.8/0.75	0.8/0.75	0.72/0.74	
	- Holding power	VA	4.2/3.3	5.7/4.4	10.5/8.5	
	- cos φ		0.25/0.25	0.25/0.25	0.25/0.28	
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada						
	- Switch-on power	VA	26.4	36	77	
	- cos φ		0.81	0.8	0.82	
	- Holding power	VA	4.4	5.9	9.8	
	- cos φ		0.24	0.24	0.25	
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada						
	- Switch-on power	VA	31.7	43	87	
	- cos φ		0.77	0.77	0.76	
	- Holding power	VA	4.8	6.5	9.4	
	- cos φ		0.25	0.25	0.28	
• DC operation						
	- Switch-on power = holding power	W	4	5.9		

9.2 Contactors for specific applications (3RT23 and 3RT25)

Type		3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size		S00		S0		
Actuation						
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)						
• AC operation	mA	< 4 mA x (239 V/U _S); the use of the additional load module 3RT2916-1GA00 is recommended at higher residual currents.		< 6 mA x (230 V/U _S)		
• DC operation	mA	< 10 mA x (24 V/U _S); the use of the additional load module 3RT2916-1GA00 is recommended at higher residual currents.		< 16 mA x (24 V/U _S)		
Switching times at 0.8 to 1.1 x U _S ¹⁾						
Total break time = opening delay + arcing time						
• AC operation						
- Closing delay	ms	8 ... 35	8 ... 33	9 ... 38	8 ... 40	
- Opening delay	ms	3.5 ... 14	4 ... 15	4 ... 16	4 ... 16	
• DC operation						
- Closing delay	ms	30 ... 100		50 ... 170		
- Opening delay	ms	7 ... 13		15 ... 17.5		
• Arcing time	ms	10 ... 15		10		
Switching times at 1.0 x U _S ¹⁾						
• AC operation						
- Closing delay	ms	9.5 ... 24	9 ... 22	10 ... 18	10 ... 17	
- Opening delay	ms	4 ... 14	4.5 ... 15	4 ... 16		
• DC operation						
- Closing delay	ms	35 ... 50	35 ... 50	55 ... 80		
- Opening delay	ms	7 ... 12	7 ... 12	16 ... 17		

1) The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode combination: 2x to 6x).

9.2.2 Main circuit - 3RT231. and 3RT232. (current carrying capacity for alternating current and direct current)

Table 9- 21 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for alternating current (3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors)

Type			3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size			S00		S0		
Main circuit							
Current carrying capacity for alternating current							
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads							
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C, up to 690 V	A	18	22	35	40	50
	At 60 °C, up to 690 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
• Rated powers of three-phase current loads $\cos \phi = 0.95$ (at 60 °C)	At 230 V	kW	6.5	7.5	11	13	16
	400 V	kW	11	13	20	23	28
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	At 40 °C	mm ²	2.5		10		
	At 60 °C	mm ²	2.5		10		
Utilization category AC-2 and AC-3							
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	At 60 °C, up to 400 V	A	9	12	15.5		
• Rated powers of slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and at 60 Hz	At 230 V	kW	2.2	3	4		
	400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5		

Table 9- 22 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for direct current (3RT231. and 3RT232. contactors)

Type			3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size			S00		S0		
Main circuit							
Current carrying capacity for direct current							
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (L/R ≤1 ms)							
• Rated operational currents I _e (at 60 °C)							
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	60 V	A	16	20	20		
	110 V	A	2.1		4.5		
	220 V	A	0.8		1		
	440 V	A	0.6		0.4		
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	110 V	A	12		30	35	42
	220 V	A	1.6		1		
	440 V	A	0.8		1		
- 3 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	220 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	440 V	A	1.3		2.9		
- 4 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	220 V	A	16	20	30	35	42
	440 V	A	1.3		2.9		

9.2 Contactors for specific applications (3RT23 and 3RT25)

Type		3RT2316	3RT2317	3RT2325	3RT2326	3RT2327
Size		S00		S0		
Main circuit						
Current carrying capacity for direct current						
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)						
• Rated operational currents I _e (at 60 °C)						
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A	16	20		
	60 V	A	0.5		5	
	110 V	A	0.15		2.5	
	220 V	A	---	---	1	
	440 V	A	---	---	0.09	
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	60 V	A	5		30	35 42
	110 V	A	0.35		15	
	220 V	A	---	---	3	
	440 V	A	---	---	0.27	
- 3 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	220 V	A	1.5		10	
	440 V	A	0.2		0.6	
- 4 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	60 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	110 V	A	16	20	30	35 42
	220 V	A	1.5		30	35 42
	440 V	A	0.2		0.6	

9.2.3 General data, short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay and actuation (3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors)

Table 9- 23 General data - 3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors

Type	3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526
Size	S00			S0
General data				
Permissible mounting position ¹⁾				
Mechanical durability	Operating cycles	30 million		10 million
Electrical durability	Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million		
Rated insulation voltage U _i (pollution degree 3)	V	690		
Permissible ambient temperature	• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60	
	• Storage	°C	-55 ... + 80	
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C	IP20			
Touch protection acc. to DIN EN 50274	Finger-safe			

¹⁾ Corresponding to the relevant 3-pole 3RT2. contactors.

Table 9- 24 Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay (3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors)

Type	3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526
Size	S00			S0
Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relay				
Main circuit				
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fuse links, operating class gL/gG: NH 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1 / DIN EN 60947-4-1 				
	- Type of coordination "1"	A	35	63
	- Type of coordination "2"	A	20	35
	- Weld-free	V	10	16

9.2 Contactors for specific applications (3RT23 and 3RT25)

Table 9- 25 Actuation of 3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors

Type	3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526
Size	S00			S0
Actuation				
Magnet coil operating range	See 3RT2316	See 3RT2317		See 3RT2326
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U _S)	See 3RT2316	See 3RT2317		See 3RT2326
Switching times at 0.8 to 1.1 x U _S	See 3RT2316	See 3RT2317		See 3RT2326
Total break time = opening delay + arcing time				

9.2.4 Main circuit - 3RT251. and 3RT252. (current carrying capacity for alternating current and direct current)

Table 9- 26 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for alternating current (3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors)

Type	3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526			
Size	S00			S0			
Main circuit							
Current carrying capacity for alternating current							
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads							
• Rated operational currents I _e	At 40 °C up to 690 V	A	18	22	22	40	
	At 60 °C up to 690 V	A	16	20	20	35	
• Rated powers of three-phase current loads cos φ = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	At 230 V	kW	6.5	7.5	7.5	15	
	400 V	kW	11	13	13	26	
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I _e	At 40 °C	mm ²	2.5	2.5	2.5	10	
Utilization category AC-2 and AC-3							
• Rated operational currents I _e (at 60 °C)	NO contact up to 400 V	A	9	12	16	25	25
	NC contact up to 400 V	A	9	9	9	25	20
• Rated powers of slip-ring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and at 60 Hz	NO contact at 230 V	kW	2.2	3	4	5.5	5.5
	NC contact at 230 V	kW	2.2	2.2	2.2	5.5	5.5
	NO contact at 400 V	kW	4	5.5	7.5	11	11
	NC contact at 400 V	kW	4	4	4	11	7.5

1) Values for AC operation and DC operation: Deviating values for the NC contact apply to AC-2 and AC-3 for the 3RT2526 with DC operation.

Table 9- 27 Main circuit - Current carrying capacity for direct current (3RT251. and 3RT252. contactors)

Type		3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526
Size		S00			S0
Main circuit					
Current carrying capacity for direct current					
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads ($L/R \leq 1$ ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A 16	20	20	35
	60 V	A 16	20	20	20
	110 V	A 2.1	2.1	2.1	4.5
	220 V	A 0.8	0.8	0.8	1
	440 V	A 0.6	0.6	0.6	0.4
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A 16	20	20	35
	60 V	A 16	20	20	35
	110 V	A 12	12	12	35
	220 V	A 1.6	1.6	1.6	5
	440 V	A 0.8	0.8	0.8	1
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5¹⁾, shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)					
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)					
- 1 current path	Up to 24 V	A 16	20	20	20
	60 V	A 0.5	0.5	0.5	5
	110 V	A 0.15	0.15	0.15	2.5
	220 V	A 0.75	0.75	0.75	1
	440 V	A ---	---	---	0.09
- 2 current paths in series	Up to 24 V	A 16	20	20	35
	60 V	A 5	5	5	35
	110 V	A 0.35	0.35	0.35	15
	220 V	A ---	---	---	3
	440 V	A ---	---	---	0.27

1) For $U_s > 24$ V the rated operational currents I_e for the NC contact current paths are equal to 50% of the values for the NO contact current paths.

9.3 Contactors with extended operating range

9.3.1 Contactors for railway applications

Table 9- 28 Contactors with series resistor and coupling relays for railway applications

Type	3RT20 17	3RT20 2.
Size	S00	S0
Magnet coil operating range AC/DC	0.7 to 1.25 x U _s	0.7 to 1.25 x U _s
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U _s)		
Contactors with series resistor		
- Switch-on power	W 13	---
- Holding power	W 4	---
Coupling relays for railway applications (contactors without series resistor)		
- Switch-on power	W 2,8	4,5
- Holding power	W 2,8	4,5
Vertical mounting position	Special version required	

Where specifications have not been included the information and technical data for the standard contactors apply.

Table 9- 29 Contactors with electronic drive

Type	3RT202..-2XB4..-0LA2	3RT202..-2XBF4..-0LA2
Size	S0	
Magnet coil operating range	0.7 to 1.3 x U _s	
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U _s)		
- Switch-on power	W 6,7	13,2
- Holding power	W 0,8	1,6
Vertical mounting position	Special version required	

Where specifications have not been included the information and technical data for the standard contactors apply.

Note

The contactors are dimensioned for operation on a vertical mounting plane (+/- 30 %).




9.3.2 Coupling relays

9.3.2.1 3RH21 coupling relays for switching auxiliary circuits

Technical data for 3RH21 coupling relays




Unless listed below, the technical data is the same as that for 3RH21 auxiliary contactor relays.

Table 9- 30 Technical data for 3RH21...-HB40, 3RH21...-JB40, 3RH21...-KB40 contactors

Type	3RH21...-HB40	3RH21...-JB40	3RH21...-KB40
Size	S00		
Magnet coil operating range	0.7 to 1.85 x U _S		
Magnet coil power input (with cold coil)	Switch-on power = holding power		
At U _S = 17 V	W	1.4	
At U _S = 24 V	W	2.8	
At U _S = 30 V	W	4.4	
Permissible residual current of electronics with 0 signal	< 10 mA x (24 V/U _S)		
Magnet coil suppressor circuit	Without overvoltage attenuation 	With diode 	Suppressor diode 
Switching times			
Switching on at 17 V			
- ON-delay NO	ms	40 ... 130	
- OFF-delay NC	ms	30 ... 80	
At 24 V			
- ON-delay NO	ms	35 ... 60	
- OFF-delay NC	ms	25 ... 40	
At 30 V			
- ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 50	
- OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 30	
Switching off at 17 to 30 V			
- OFF-delay NO	ms	7 ... 20	38 ... 65
- ON-delay NC	ms	20 ... 30	55 ... 75
Vertical mounting position	Please contact your local Siemens office for advice		

9.3 Contactors with extended operating range

Table 9- 31 Technical data for 3RH21...-MB40-0KT0, 3RH21...-VB40, 3RH21...-WB40 contactors





Type		3RH21...-MB40-0KT0	3RH21...-VB40	3RH21...-WB40
Size		S00	S00	S00
Magnet coil operating range		0.85 to 1.85 x U _s		
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil) Switch-on power = holding power at U _s = 24 V	W	1.6		
Permissible residual current of electronics with 0 signal	mA	< 8 mA x (24 V/U _s)		
Magnet coil suppressor circuit		Diode, varistor or RC element attachable 	Built-in diode 	Suppressor diode 
Operating times for coupling relays				
Switching on at 20.5 V				
	- OFF-delay NC	ms	30 ... 120	
	- ON-delay NO	ms	20 ... 110	
At 24 V				
	- ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 90	
	- OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 80	
At 44 V				
	- OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 60	
	- ON-delay NO	ms	10 ... 50	
Switching off at 17 to 30 V				
	- OFF-delay NO	ms	5 ... 20	20 ... 80
	- ON-delay NC	ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90
Vertical mounting position	Please contact your local Siemens office for advice			

9.3.2.2 3RT20 coupling relays for switching motors

Technical data for 3RT20 coupling relays




Unless listed below, the technical data is the same as that for 3RT20 contactors for switching motors.

Table 9- 32 General data and actuation for coupling relays 3RT201.-.B4. and 3RT202.-.B4.

Type	3RT201.-.HB4.		3RT201.-.JB4.		3RT201.-.KB4.		3RT202.-.KB4.	
Size	S00						S0	
General data								
Mechanical durability	Operat ing cycles	30 million					10 million	
Protective separation between coil and main contacts acc. to DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N	V	400						
Actuation								
Magnet coil operating range	0.7 to 1.25 x U _s							
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil) Switch-on power = holding power	At U _s 17 V	W	1.6				2.3	
	24 V	W	2.8				4.5	
	30 V	W	4.4				7	
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)	mA	< 6 mA x (24 V/U _s)					< 10 mA x (24 V/U _s)	
Magnet coil suppressor circuit		Without overvoltage attenuation	With diode	Suppressor diode	With varistor			
								
Operating times for coupling relays								
• Switching on								
- At 17 V	ON-delay NO	ms	40 ... 130				70 ... 270	
	OFF-delay NC	ms	30 ... 80				60 ... 250	
- At 24 V	ON-delay NO	ms	35 ... 60				65 ... 90	
	OFF-delay NC	ms	25 ... 40				55 ... 80	
- At 30 V	ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 50				52 ... 65	
	OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 30				43 ... 57	
• Switching off at 17 to 30 V								
	OFF-delay NO	ms	7 ... 20	38 ... 65	7 ... 20	19 ... 21		
	ON-delay NC	ms	20 ... 30	55 ... 75	20 ... 30	25 ... 31		

9.3 Contactors with extended operating range

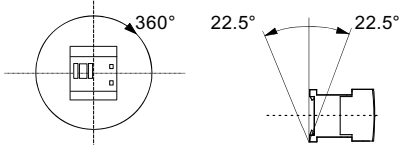

Table 9- 33 General data and actuation (coupling relays 3RT201.-1MB4.-0KT0, 3RT201.-1VB4., 3RT201.-1WB4.)

Type	3RT201.-1MB4.-0KT0		3RT201.-1VB4.	3RT201.-1WB4.	
Size	S00				
General data					
Mechanical durability	Operat ing cycles	30 million			
Protective separation between coil and main contacts acc. to DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N	V	400			
Actuation					
Magnet coil operating range	0.85 to 1.85 x U _s				
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil) Switch-on power = holding power	At U _s 24 V	W	1.6		
Permissible residual current, vertical mounting position	On request				
Magnet coil suppressor circuit	Without overvoltage attenuation	With diode	Suppressor diode		
					
Operating times for coupling relays					
• Switching on					
- At 20.5 V	ON-delay NO	ms	30 ... 120		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	20 ... 110		
- At 24 V	ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 90		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 80		
- At 44 V	ON-delay NO	ms	15 ... 60		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	10 ... 50		
• Switching off at 17 to 30 V					
	OFF-delay NO	ms	5 ... 20	20 ... 80	5 ... 20
	ON-delay NC	ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90	10 ... 30

9.4 3RH2 contactor relays

9.4.1 Permissible mounting position, positively driven operation of contacts and contact reliability of 3RH2 contactor relays (4- and 8-pole)

Table 9- 34 Permissible mounting position of 3RH2 contactor relays

Type	3RH2	
Size	S00	
Permissible mounting position		
The contactors are dimensioned for operation on a vertical mounting plane.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AC and DC operation 	
Vertical mounting position:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AC operation 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DC operation 	<p>Special version required.</p> <p>Special version required (please contact your local Siemens office for advice regarding 3RH2122-2K.40 coupling relays and contactor relays with extended operating range)</p>

9.4 3RH2 contactor relays

Table 9- 35 Positively driven operation of contacts in the case of 3RH2 contactor relays

Type	3RH2
Size	S00
Positively driven operation of contacts in the case of contactor relays	
3RH2: Yes, in the basic device and the auxiliary switch block as well as between the basic device and the snap-on auxiliary switch block (removable) in accordance with:	Explanation: There is positively driven operation if it is ensured that the NC contact and the NO contact cannot be closed at the same time.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ZH 1/457 DIN EN 60947-5-1, Annex L 	ZH1/457 Safety rules for control units on power-operated presses in the metalworking industry.
3RH22: Yes, in the basic device and the auxiliary switch block as well as between the basic device and the snap-on auxiliary switch block (permanently mounted) in accordance with:	DIN EN 60947-5-1, Annex L Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear Specific requirements to be met by positively driven contacts.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ZH 1/457 DIN EN 60947-5-1, Annex L 	

Note

No positively driven operation for 3RH2911-.NF.. solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks

Table 9- 36 Contact reliability of 3RH2 contactor relays

Type	3RH2
Size	S00
Contact reliability	
Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA acc. to DIN EN 60947-5-4	Frequency of contact faults < 10 ⁻⁸ , i.e. < 1 error per 100 million operating cycles

9.4.2 General data, rated data (CSA and UL), and data relating to short-circuit protection for 3RH2. contactor relays

Table 9- 37 General data – 3RH2. contactor relays

Type	3RH21, 3RH22		3RH24
Size	S00		
General data			
Mechanical durability	• Basic device	Operating cycles	30 million
	• Basic device with snap-on auxiliary switch block		10 million
	• Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block		5 million
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Protective separation between coil and contacts in basic device acc. to DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N	V	400	
Permissible ambient temperature	• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60
	• Storage	°C	-55 ... + 80
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C	IP20		
Touch protection acc. to DIN EN 50274	Finger-safe		
Shock resistance			
• Rectangular pulse	AC operation/DC operation	g/ms	7.3/5 and 4.7/10
		g/ms	> 10/5 and > 5/10
• Sine pulse	AC operation/DC operation	g/ms	11.4/5 and 7.3/10
		g/ms	> 15/5 and > 8/10

Table 9- 38 Short-circuit protection for 3RH2. contactor relays

Type	3RH21, 3RH22		3RH24
Size	S00		S00
Short-circuit protection			
(weld-free fuse protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA)			
• Fuse links, operating class gL/gG			
	- DIAZED, type 5SB	A	10
	- NEOZED, type 5SE	A	10
• Or miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic			
		A	6
(short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)			

9.4 3RH2 contactor relays


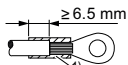
Table 9- 39 CSA and UL rated data (3RH2. contactor relays)

Type	3RH21, 3RH22	3RH24
Size	S00	S00
CSA and UL rated data		
Basic devices and auxiliary switch blocks		
• Rated control supply voltage	V AC	max. 600
• Rated voltage	V AC	600
• Switching capacity		A 600, Q 600
• Continuous current at 240 V AC	A	10

9.4.3 Conductor cross-sections - 3RH2. contactor relays

Table 9- 40 Conductor cross-sections - 3RH2. contactor relays

Type	3RH21, 3RH22	3RH24
Size	S00	S00
Conductor cross-sections (1-wire or 2-wire connection possible)		
Auxiliary conductor connections and coil terminals		Screw connection
• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5); 2 x (0.75 to 2.5) acc. to IEC 60947; max. 2 x 4
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5); 2 x (0.75 to 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 to 16); 2 x (18 to 14)
• Connection screws		M3
- Tightening torque	Nm (lb.in.)	0.8 to 1.2 (7 to 10.3 lb.in.)
Auxiliary conductor connections and coil terminals (basic device)		Spring-loaded connection
• Solid + stranded	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 to 12)

Type	3RH21, 3RH22	3RH24
Size	S00	S00
Conductor cross-sections (1-wire or 2-wire connection possible)		
Auxiliary conductor connections for auxiliary switch block mounted on the front		
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 to 14)
Auxiliary conductor connections and coil terminals		Ring cable lug connection
Connection screw		M3 (Pozi driv size PZ 2)
• Operating tool	mm	∅ 5 ... 6
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
• Usable ring cable lugs	mm	d ₂ = min. 3.2
	mm	d ₃ = max. 7.5
- DIN 46237 with insulating sleeve		
- JIS C2805 type RAV with insulating sleeve		
- JIS C2805 type RAP with insulating sleeve		
- DIN 46234 without insulating sleeve		
- DIN 46225 without insulating sleeve		
- JIS C2805 type R without insulating sleeve		
		A shrink-on sleeve must be used to provide additional insulation for the ring cable lugs ¹⁾ .
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Application temperature: -55 °C/+155 °C • UL 224 approved • Flame-protected

9.4.4 Actuation - 3RH2. contactor relays

Table 9- 41 Actuation - 3RH2. contactor relays

Type	3RH2.		
Size	S00		
Actuation			
Magnet coil operating range			
AC operation	At 50 Hz	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s	
	At 60 Hz	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s	
DC operation	At + 50 °C	0.8 to 1.1 x U _s	
	At + 60 °C	0.85 to 1.1 x U _s	
Magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version			
	- Switch-on power	VA/cos φ	37 / 0.8
	- Holding power	VA/cos φ	5.7 / 0.25
• AC operation, 60 Hz			
	- Switch-on power	VA/cos φ	33 / 0.75
	- Holding power	VA/cos φ	4.4 / 0.25
• DC operation			
	- Switch-on power = holding power	W	4.0
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)			
• AC operation ¹⁾		mA	< 4 mA (230 V/U _s)
• DC operation		mA	< 10 mA (24 V/U _s)
Switching times²⁾			
Total break time = opening delay + arcing time			
AC operation	Values apply with coil in cold state and at operating temperature for operating range		
• Switching on			
- ON-delay NO contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	ms	8 ... 33
	1.0 x U _s	ms	9 ... 22
	Minimum operating time 3RH24		ms
- OFF-delay NC contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	ms	6 ... 25
	1.0 x U _s	ms	6.5 ... 19
• Switching off			
- OFF-delay NO contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	ms	4 ... 15
	1.0 x U _s	ms	4.5 ... 15
	Minimum operating time 3RH24		ms
- ON-delay NC contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _s	ms	5 ... 15
	1.0 x U _s	ms	5 ... 15

Type	3RH2.		
Size	S00		
Actuation			
DC operation			
• Switching on			
- ON-delay NO contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _S	ms	30 ... 100
	1.0 x U _S	ms	35 ... 50
	Minimum operating time 3RH24	ms	≥ 100
- OFF-delay NC contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _S	ms	25 ... 90
	1.0 x U _S	ms	30 ... 45
• Switching off			
- OFF-delay NO contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _S	ms	7 ... 13
	1.0 x U _S	ms	7 ... 12
	Minimum operating time 3RH24	ms	≥ 30
- ON-delay NC contact	0.8 ... 1.1 x U _S	ms	13 ... 19
	1.0 x U _S	ms	13 ... 18
Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15
Dependency of switching frequency z' on operational current I' and operational voltage U'			
$z' = z \cdot I_e/I' \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$			

- 1) The use of the additional load module 3RT2916-1GA00 is recommended at higher residual currents.
- 2) The OFF-delay times of the NO contacts and the ON-delay times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (suppression diode 6x to 10x; diode combination 2x to 6x; varistor +2 to 5 ms).

9.4.5 Load side of 3RH2. contactor relays

Table 9- 42 Load side - 3RH2. contactor relays

Type		3RH2.	
Size		S00	
Load side			
Rated operational currents I_e			
AC-12		A	10
AC-15/AC-14 at rated operational voltage U _s	Up to 230 V	A	10
	400 V	A	3
	500 V	A	2
	690 V	A	1
DC-12 at rated operational voltage U _s			
• 1 current path	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	6
	110 V	A	3
	220 V	A	1
	440 V	A	0.3
	600 V	A	0.15
• 2 current paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	10
	110 V	A	4
	220 V	A	2
	440 V	A	1.3
	600 V	A	0.65
• 3 current paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	10
	110 V	A	10
	220 V	A	3.6
	440 V	A	2.5
	600 V	A	1.8

Type	3RH2.		
Size	S00		
Load side			
DC-13 at rated operational voltage U_s			
• 1 current path	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	2
	110 V	A	1
	220 V	A	0.3
	440 V	A	0.14
	600 V	A	0.1
	• 2 current paths in series	24 V	A
60 V		A	3.5
110 V		A	1.3
220 V		A	0.9
440 V		A	0.2
600 V		A	0.1
• 3 current paths in series		24 V	A
	60 V	A	4.7
	110 V	A	3
	220 V	A	1.2
	440 V	A	0.5
	600 V	A	0.26
	Switching frequency z		
• in operating cycles/hour during rated operation for utilization category	AC-12/DC-12	h^{-1}	1000
	AC-15/AC-14	h^{-1}	1000
	DC-13	h^{-1}	1000
• No-load switching frequency		h^{-1}	10000
Dependency of switching frequency z' on operational current I' and operational voltage U' $z' = z \cdot I_e/I' \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$			

1) Snap-on auxiliary switch blocks: 6 A.

9.5 Accessories for 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

9.5.1 General data - Pneumatic delay block 3RT2926-2P.

Table 9- 43 General data for the pneumatic delay block 3RT2926-2P.

Type		3RT2926-2P.	
Pneumatic delay block ¹⁾			
General data			
Mechanical durability		Operating cycles	5 million
Electrical durability at I _e		Operating cycles	1 million
Rated insulation voltage U _i (pollution degree 3)		V	690
Permissible ambient temperature	• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60
	• Storage	°C	-50 ... + 80
Rated operational currents I_e acc. to DIN EN 60947 utilization categories			
• AC 12		A	10
• AC 15/AC 14 at U _e	Up to 230/220 V	A	6
	400/380 V	A	4
	500 V	A	2,5
	690/660 V	A	1,5
• DC 13 at U _e	24 V	A	4
	48 V	A	2
	110 V	A	0,7
	220 V	A	0,3
	440 V	A	0,15
Conductor cross-sections			
• Solid, stranded		mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5) ²⁾ or 2 x (2.5 to 4) ²⁾
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
• AWG cables		AWG	2 x (20 to 16)
			2 x (18 to 14)
• Tightening torque of connection screws		Nm	0,8 ... 1,1
Time delay			
• Accuracy			± 10 %

Type	3RT2926-2P.
	Pneumatic delay block¹⁾
General data	
CSA and UL rated data	
• Rated voltage	V AC 600
• Switching capacity	A 600, Q 600

- 1) For size S0. No other auxiliary switch blocks are permitted in addition to the pneumatic delay block.
- 2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be located in the range specified. If identical cross-sections are used, this restriction does not apply.

Note

More information can be obtained about the TÜV-certified version of the pneumatic delay block on request from Technical Assistance (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance).

9.5.2 General data - OFF-delay device 3RT2916-2B.

Table 9- 44 OFF-delay device 3RT2916-2B.

Versions		3RT2916-2BE01	3RT2916-2BK01	3RT2916-2BL01
OFF-delay device				
Connectable contactor sizes Notice! Only contactors and contactor relays with DC drive can be connected!				
• DC supply		S00/S0	S00/S0	S00/S0
• AC supply		---	S00/S0	S00/S0
Type		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT20...-1BB4. • 3RH2...-1BB40 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT201.-1BF4. • 3RT202.-1BF4. • 3RH2...-1BF40 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 3RT201.-1BM4./1BP4. • 3RT202.-1BM4./1BP4. • 3RH2...-1BM40/1BP40
Permissible mounting position				
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 (DC)	110 (DC)	220/230 (UC)
Operating range		0.9 to 1.1 x U_s		
Rated frequency(cies) with AC supply	f	Hz $\pm 5\%$	---	50 / 60
Ambient temperature, permissible:				
• Operation				
- Side-by-side mounting without clearance	T_u	°C	-25 ... +50	
- Side-by-side mounting with 5 mm clearance	T_u	°C	-25 ... +60	
• Storage	T_u	°C	-40 ... +80	
OFF-delay¹⁾ (minimum times at $U_{sp} = 0.9 \times U_s$, $T_{sp} = 20 \text{ °C}$)		Note: In practice the mean value is equal to 1.5 times the minimum time.		
S00	$t_{OFF} >$	ms	200	100
S0	$t_{OFF} >$	ms	100	80
Installed capacitance C				
3RT2916-2B.01	μF	2000	68	68
Capacitor voltage	V	35	180	350
ON-delay (maximum at $U_{sp} = 0.9 \times U_s$, $T_{sp} = 20 \text{ °C}$)		Note: Total ON-delay = contactor ON time + t_{ON}		
S00	$t_{ON} >$	ms	10	60
S0	$t_{ON} >$	ms	10	80

9.5 Accessories for 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

Versions		3RT2916-2BE01	3RT2916-2BK01	3RT2916-2BL01
OFF-delay device				
Mechanical durability	Operating cycles	30 million		
Electrical durability, approx.	Operating cycles	> 1 million		
Switching frequency z max. (at T_u = 60 °C)	h ⁻¹	300		
Power loss P_vmax. approx.	W	0.4	0.5	1
Surge suppression		With varistor, integrated		
Conductor cross-sections		2)		
U _{sp} = coil voltage T _{sp} = coil temperature				

1) Doubling the delay time can be achieved by doubling the capacitance. Commercially available capacitors which can be connected to terminals C+ and Z- can be used.

2) See the table titled "Conductor cross-sections - 3RT201. contactors".

9.5.3 General data - Terminal module for contactors with screw connection

Table 9- 45 Terminal module for contactors with screw connection 3RT1900-4RE01, 3RT1916-4RD01, 3RT1926-4RD01

Versions		3RT1900-4RE01	3RT1916-4RD01	3RT1926-4RD01
Terminal module for contactors with screw connection		plugs S00, S0	adapter S00	adapter S0
General data				
Mechanical durability	Operating cycles	10 million		
Electrical durability at I_e	Operating cycles	1 million		
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	440		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp} (pollution degree 3)	kV	6		
Protective separation acc. to DIN EN 60947-1 (pollution degree 3)	V	400		
Rated operational current I_eAC-3 at 400 V	A	25	20	25
Rated frequency f for AC operation	Hz	50 / 60		
Permissible ambient temperature				
• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60		
• Storage	°C	-40 ... + 80		
Degree of protection in accordance with DIN EN 60529		IP20		

9.5 Accessories for 3RT2 contactors and 3RH2 contactor relays

Versions	3RT1900-4RE01	3RT1916-4RD01	3RT1926-4RD01
Terminal module for contactors with screw connection	plugs S00, S0	adapter S00	adapter S0
General data			
Conductor cross-sections			
Screw connection			
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (0.5 to 6)	
• Finely stranded without/with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (0.5 to 6)	
• Stranded	mm ²	1 x (0.5 to 6)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 to 10)	
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 to 0.8	
• Corresponding opening tool		Cross-tip screwdriver PZ2	
CSA and UL rated data			
• Rated operational voltage U _e	V	480	
• Rated insulation voltage U _i	V	600	
• Continuous current, at 40 °C	A	16 / 25	16 25
• Short-circuit protection ¹⁾			
• At 600 V	kA	5	
• Fuse class RK5	A	100	60 100
• Circuit breakers with overload protection acc. to UL 489	A	100	60 100
¹⁾ For more detailed information about short-circuit values, e.g. for protection against high short-circuit currents, see the UL reports (http://www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/support) for the individual devices.			
Combination motor controller type E to UL 508			
• At 480 V	Type	3RV202	
	A	22	--- 22
	kA	65	--- 65
• At 600 V	Type	3RV202	
	A	22	--- 22
	kA	10	--- 10

9.5.4 General data - Mechanical latch 3RT2926-3A

Table 9- 46 General data 3RT2926-3A

Contactor	Type	3RT2926-3A	
Size	Mechanical latch for 3RT2.2 contactors		
General data			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	
Mechanical durability (operating cycles)	With 3RT2.2	Operating cycles	3 million
Permissible ambient temperature			
• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60	
• Storage	°C	-50 ... + 80	
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C			IP20
Magnet coil operating range at AC 50/60 Hz and DC			0.85 to 1.1 x U_s
Release solenoid magnet coil power input (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s) AC and DC operation	W	Approx. 4	
Command duration for de-energizing			
• AC operation	ms	18 ... 31	
• DC operation	ms	18 ... 26	
Conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5); 1 x 4	
	AWG	2 x 14; 1 x 12	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5); 1 x 2.5	
	AWG	2 x 14; 1 x 12	
Tightening torque of connection screws	Nm	0.8 to 1.1	
	lb.in	7 to 9.5	

9.5.5 General data - Control side and load side - coupling link 3RH2924-1GP11

Table 9- 47 General data - Coupling link 3RH2924-1GP11

Type	3RH2924-1GP11	
Size	Coupling link for mounting on contactors acc. to IEC 60947/DIN EN 60947	
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Protective separation between coil and contacts acc. to DIN EN 60947-1, Annex N	V AC	Up to 300
Degree of protection to EN 60947-1, Annex C		
• Connections		IP20
• Enclosure		IP40
Permissible ambient temperature		
• Operation	°C	-25 ... + 60
• Storage	°C	-40 ... + 80
Conductor cross-section		
• Solid	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	2 x (0.5 to 1.5)
Connection screws		M3

Table 9- 48 Control side - Coupling link 3RH2924-1GP11

Type	3RH2924-1GP11	
Size	Coupling link for mounting on contactors acc. to IEC 60947/DIN EN 60947	
Control side		
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V DC	24
Operating range	V DC	17 ... 30
Power input at U_s	W	0,5
Rated current consumption	mA	20
Release voltage	V	≥ 4
Function display		Yellow LED
Surge suppressor		Varistor

Table 9- 49 Load side - Coupling link 3RH2924-1GP11

Type	3RH2924-1GP11		
Size	Coupling link for mounting on contactors acc. to IEC 60947/DIN EN 60947		
Load side			
Mechanical durability	in million operating cycles		20
Electrical durability at I_e	in million operating cycles		0,1
Switching frequency	Operating cycles	h ⁻¹	5000
ON time		ms	Approx. 7
OFF time		ms	Approx. 4
Bounce time		ms	Approx. 2
Contact material	AgSnO		
Switching voltage	V AC/DC		24 ... 250
Permissible residual current of electronics (with 0 signal)	mA		2,5

9.5.6 General data - 3-phase infeed terminal 3RA2913-3K

General data - 3-phase infeed terminal 3RA2913-3K

Type	3RA2913-3K		
Size	S00		
Installation dimensions (W / H / D)	mm		25,9 / 30,4 / 28,4
General data			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V DC		690
Degree of protection IP / front	IP20		
Permissible ambient temperature			
• Operation	°C		-40 ... +60
• Storage	°C		-50 ... +80
Conductor cross-section			
• Solid	mm ²		2,5 ... 6
• Finely stranded	mm ²		2,5 ... 10
• Stranded	mm ²		2,5 ... 6
AWG number	8 ... 12		

9.5.7 General data - 3-phase infeed terminal from above 3RV2925-5AB

3-phase infeed terminal from above 3RV2925-5AB

Type	3RV2925-5AB	
Certificate of suitability	CE/UL/CSA/CCC	
Size of the motor starter protector	S00/S0	
Installation dimensions (W / H / D)	mm	44,5 / 39 / 27,2
General data		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690
Degree of protection IP / front	IP20	
Permissible ambient temperature		
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +80
• Storage	°C	-50 ... +60
Conductor cross-section		
• Solid	mm ²	1 x (2.5 to 16)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm ²	1 x (2.5 to 16)
• Stranded	mm ²	1 x (2.5 to 16)
AWG number	1 x (4 to 10)	

Note

The 3-phase infeed terminals from above do not enable configuration of self-protected combination motor controllers (type E) according to UL 508.

9.5.8 General data - 3RT19/3RT29 parallel switching connection

General data - 3RT19/3RT29 parallel switching connection

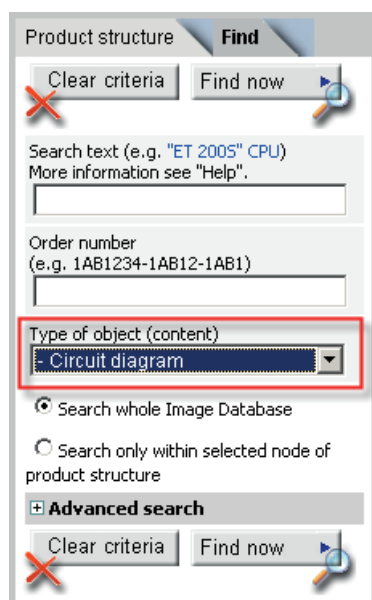
Type	Parallel switching connection 3RT1916-4BB31	Parallel switching connection 3RT1916-4BB41	Parallel switching connection 3RT2926-4BB31
Suitability for use	3RT101, 3RT201	3RT101, 3RT201	3RT202
Version	3-pole, with connection terminal	4-pole, with connection terminal	3-pole, with connection terminal
Mounting type	Screw mounting	Screw mounting	Screw mounting
Size of the contactor	S00	S00	S0
Installation dimensions (W / H / D) [mm]	24,4 / 32,9 / 32,5	33 / 32,9 / 32,5	34,3 / 50 / 31,7

Circuit diagrams

Internal circuit diagrams

You can find the internal circuit diagrams for SIRIUS Innovations products online in the image database (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/bilddb).

Enter the order number of the device in the "Order number" field and, in the "Type of object" selection menu on the left-hand side, select "Unit wiring diagram".



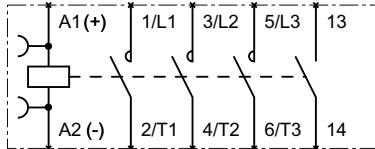
The screenshot shows a search interface titled "Product structure" with a "Find" button. It includes a "Clear criteria" button with a red 'X' icon and a "Find now" button with a magnifying glass icon. Below these are two input fields: "Search text (e.g. 'ET 2005' CPU)" and "Order number (e.g. 1AB1234-1AB12-1AB1)". A dropdown menu labeled "Type of object (content)" is highlighted with a red box and shows "Circuit diagram" selected. Below the dropdown are two radio buttons: "Search whole Image Database" (selected) and "Search only within selected node of product structure". At the bottom, there is an "Advanced search" section with a plus sign icon, and another "Clear criteria" and "Find now" button pair.

Figure 10-1 Image database

10.1 Contactors and contactor accessories

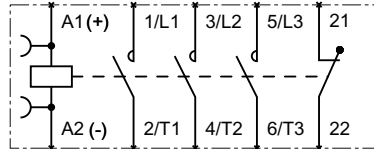
3RT2.1 motor contactors (size S00)

**3RT201.-.A..1, 3RT201.-.B..1
3RT201.-.H..1, 3RT201.-.M..1**



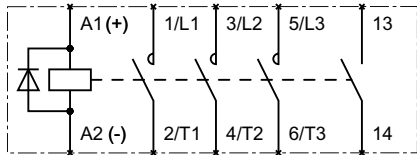
S00 contactor, without RC circuit, 1 NO contact

**3RT201.-.A..2, 3RT201.-.B..2
3RT201.-.H..2, 3RT201.-.M..2**



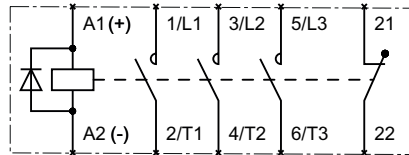
S00 contactor, without RC circuit, 1 NC contact

**3RT201.-.F..1, 3RT201.-.J..1
3RT201.-.V..1**



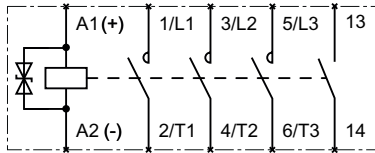
S00 contactor, with internal diode, 1 NO contact

**3RT201.-.F..2, 3RT201.-.J..2
3RT201.-.V..2**



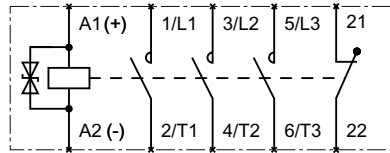
S00 contactor, with internal diode, 1 NC contact

3RT201.-.K..1



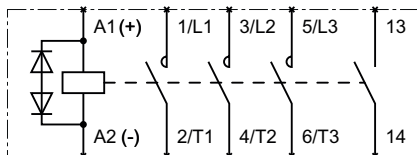
S00 contactor, with internal suppressor diode, 1 NO contact

3RT201.-.K..2



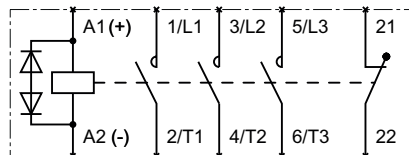
S00 contactor, with internal suppressor diode, 1 NC contact

3RT201.-.S..1



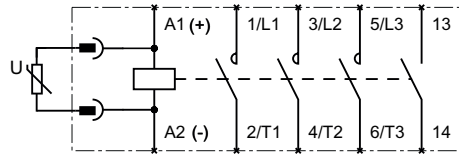
S00 contactor, with internal diode combination, 1 NO contact

3RT201.-.S..2



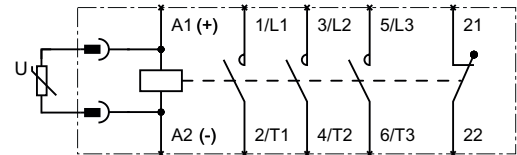
S00 contactor, with internal diode combination, 1 NC contact

3RT201.-Q..1, 3RT201.-W..1



S00 contactor, with varistor connected on the front, 1 NO contact

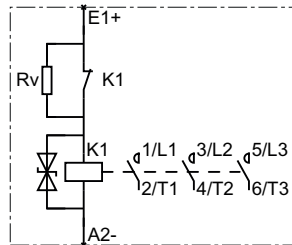
3RT201.-Q..2, 3RT201.-W..2



S00 contactor, with varistor connected on the front, 1 NC contact

Traction contactor 3RT201.-2K..2-0LA0 (size S00)

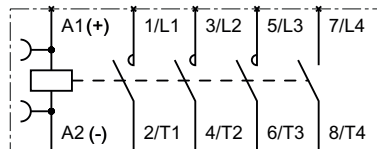
3RT201.-2K..2-0LA0



S00 traction contactor, with internal suppressor diode, 1 NC contact

Contactor with 4 main current paths 3RT23 (size S00)

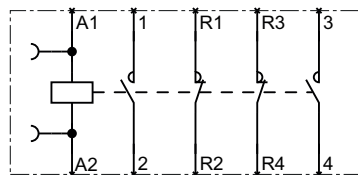
3RT231.-A..0, 3RT231.-B..0



Contactor with 4 main current paths for switching resistive loads

Pole-changing contactor 3RT25 (size S00)

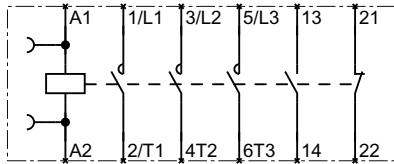
3RT251.-A..0, 3RT251.-B..0



Pole-changing contactor S00, 4 main current paths, 2 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

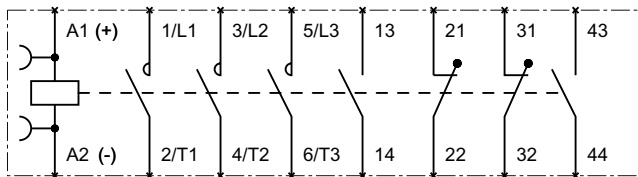
3RT2.2 (size S0) motor contactors

3RT202.-A..0, 3RT202.-B..0



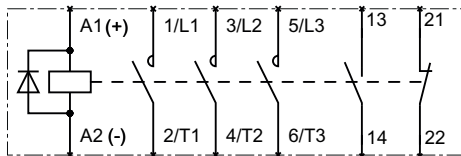
S0 contactor, without RC circuit, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RT202.-A..4, 3RT202.-B..4



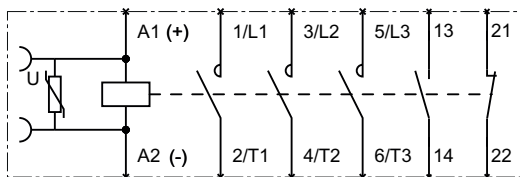
S0 contactor, without RC circuit, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RT202.-F..0



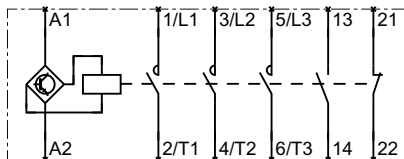
S0 contactor, with internal diode, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RT202.-K..0

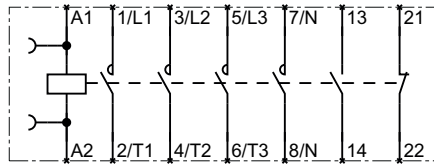


S0 contactor, with internal varistor, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

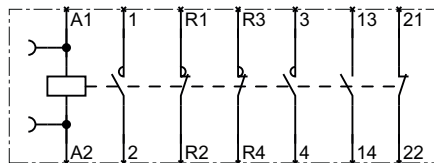
3RT202.-N..0, 3RT202.-X..0



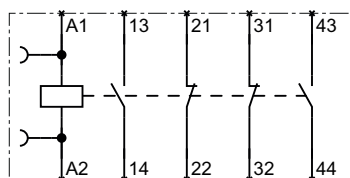
S0 contactor, with electronic drive, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

Contactor with 4 main current paths 3RT23 (size S0)**3RT232.-A..0, 3RT232.-B..0**

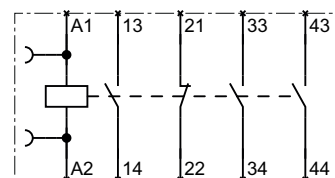
S0 contactor, 4 main current paths for switching resistive loads, 4 NO contacts plus 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

Pole-changing contactor 3RT25 (size S0)**3RT252.-A..0, 3RT252.-B..0**

Pole-changing contactor, S0, 4 main current paths, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts, plus 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2 contactor relays**3RH2122.-A..0, 3RH2122.-B..0,
3RH2122.-H..0, 3RH2122.-M..0**

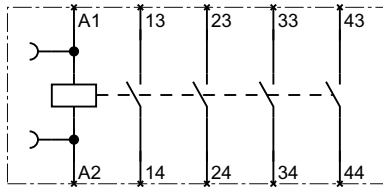
Contactor relay, without RC circuit,
2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

**3RH2131.-A..0, 3RH2131.-B..0,
3RH2131.-H..0, 3RH2131.-M..0**

Contactor relay, without RC circuit, 3 NO contacts,
1 NC contact

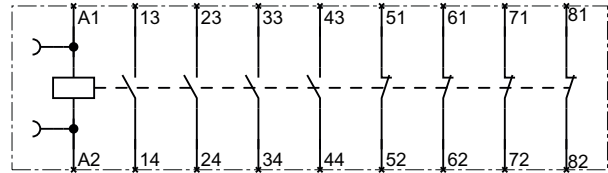
10.1 Contactors and contactor accessories

**3RH2140-.A..0, 3RH2140-.B..0,
3RH2140-.H..0, 3RH2140-.M..0**



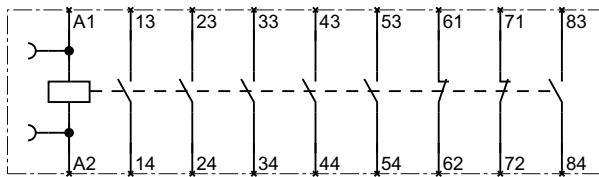
Contactor relay, without RC circuit,
4 NO contacts

**3RH2244-.A..0, 3RH2244-.B..0,
3RH2344-.A..0, 3RH2344-.B..0**



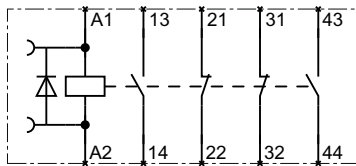
Contactor relay, without RC circuit, 4 NO contacts,
4 NC contacts

**3RH2262-.A..0, 3RH2262-.B..0,
3RH2362-.A..0, 3RH2362-.B..0**



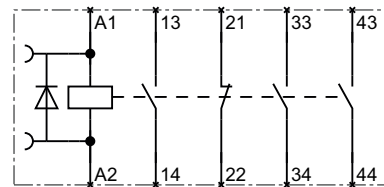
Contactor relay, without RC circuit, 6 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

**3RH2122-.F..0, 3RH2122-.J..0,
3RH2122-.V..0**



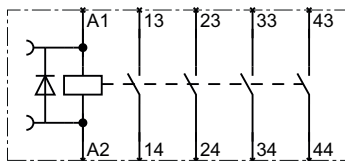
Contactor relay, with integrated diode, 2 NO
contacts, 2 NC contacts

**3RH2131-.F..0, 3RH2131-.J..0,
3RH2131-.V..0**



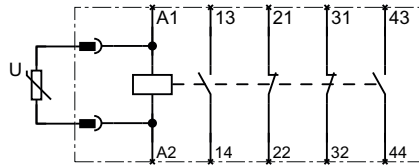
Contactor relay, with integrated diode, 3 NO
contacts, 1 NC contact

**3RH2140-.F..0, 3RH2140-.J..0,
3RH2140-.V..0**



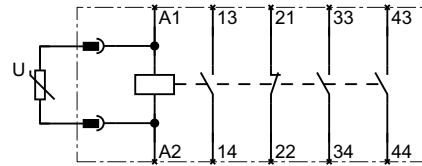
Contactor relay, with integrated diode, 4 NO
contacts

3RH2122-W..0, 3RH2122-Q..0



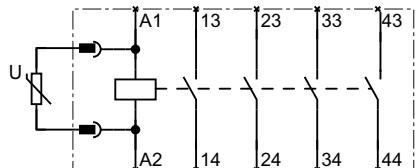
Contactor relay, with connected varistor, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2131-W..0



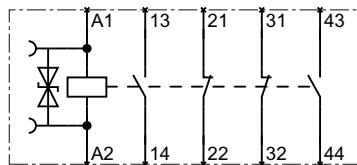
Contactor relay, with connected varistor, 3 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

3RH2140-W..0



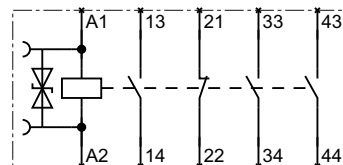
Contactor relay, with connected varistor, 4 NO contacts

3RH2122-K..0, 3RH2122-S..0



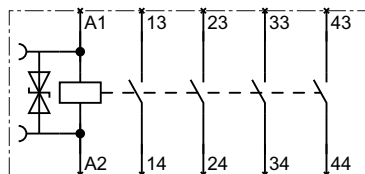
Contactor relay, with integrated suppressor diode, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2131-K..0, 3RH2131-S..0



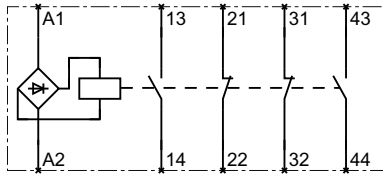
Contactor relay, with integrated suppressor diode, 3 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

3RH2140-K..0, 3RH2140-S..0



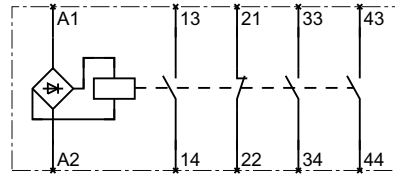
Contactor relay, with integrated suppressor diode, 4 NO contacts

3RH2122-.G..0



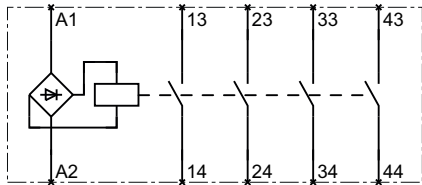
Contactor relay, with integrated full-wave rectifier, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2131-.G..0



Contactor relay, with integrated full-wave rectifier, 3 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

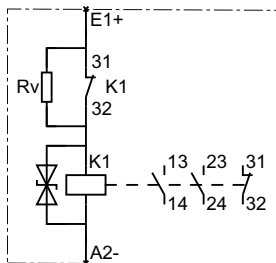
3RH2140-.G..0



Contactor relay, with integrated full-wave rectifier, 4 NO contacts

Traction contactor 3RH2122-.K...-0LA00

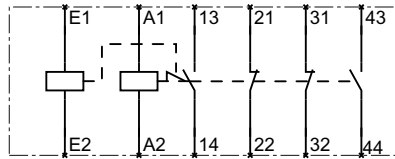
3RH2122-.K...-0LA00



Traction contactor, with integrated suppressor diode, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

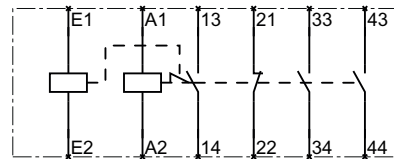
3RH24 latched contactor relays

3RH2422-.A..0, 3RH2422-.B..0



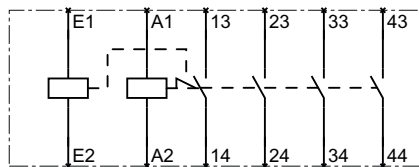
Latched contactor relay, without RC circuit, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2431-.A..0, 3RH2431-.B..0



Latched contactor relay, without RC circuit, 3 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

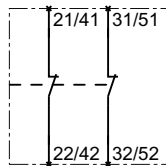
3RH2440-.A..0, 3RH2440-.B..0



Latched contactor relay, without RC circuit, 4 NO contacts

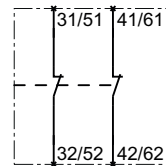
Lateral auxiliary switches

3RH2911-.DA02



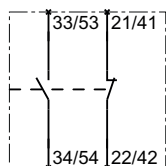
Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 2 NC contacts

3RH2921-.DA02



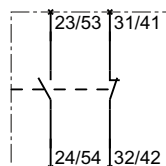
Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.DA11



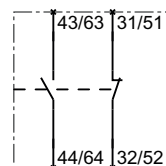
Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.DE11



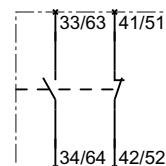
Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2921-.DA11



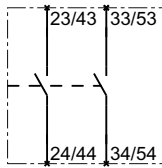
Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2921-.DE11



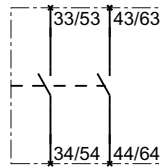
Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.DA20



Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 2 NO contacts

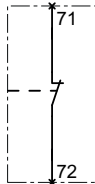
3RH2921-.DA20



Auxiliary switch block, lateral, 2 NO contacts

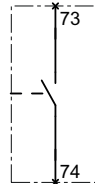
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front, 1-pole

3RH2911-.AA01, 3RH2911-.BA01



Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 1-pole, 1 NC contact

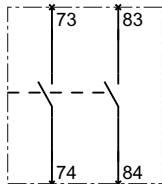
3RH2911-.AA10, 3RH2911-.BA10



Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 1-pole, 1 NO contact

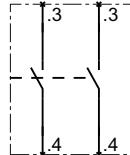
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front, 2-pole

3RH2911-.LA20, 3RH2911-.MA20



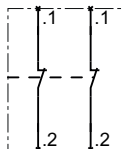
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 2-pole, 2 NO contacts

3RH2911-.NF20

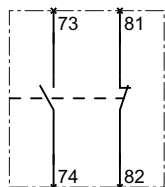


Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 2-pole, 2 NO contacts

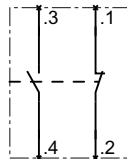
3RH2911-.NF02



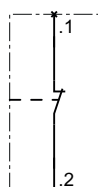
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 2-pole, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.LA11, 3RH2911-.MA11

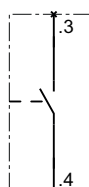
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 2-pole, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.NF11

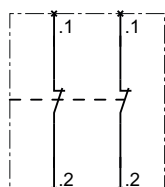
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 2-pole, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

Auxiliary switches for mounting on the front, 4-pole**3RH2911-.HA01**

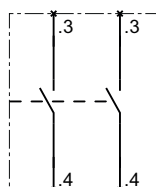
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.HA10

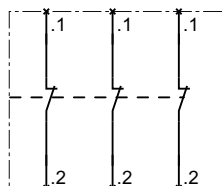
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 NO contact

3RH2911-.HA02

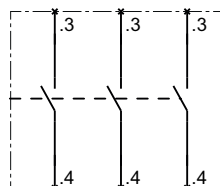
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.HA20

Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 NO contacts

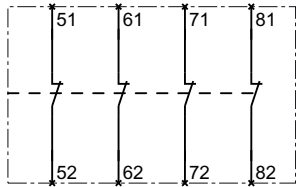
3RH2911-.HA03

Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 3 NC contacts

3RH2911-.HA30

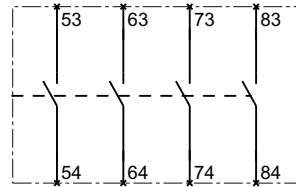
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 3 NO contacts

3RH2911-.GA04



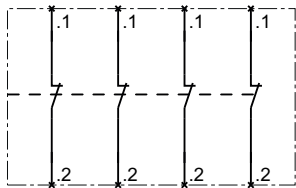
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 4 NC contacts

3RH2911-.GA40



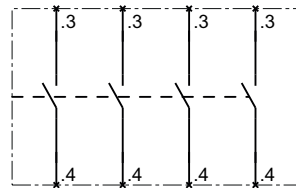
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 4 NO contacts

3RH2911-.FA04



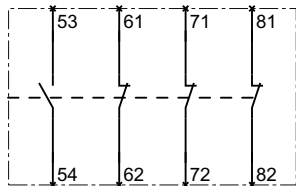
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 4 NC contacts

3RH2911-.FA40



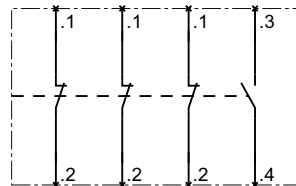
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 4 NO contacts

3RH2911-.GA13



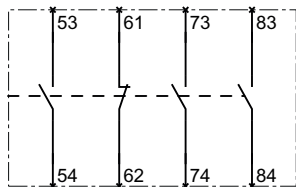
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 NO contact, 3 NC contacts

3RH2911-.HA13



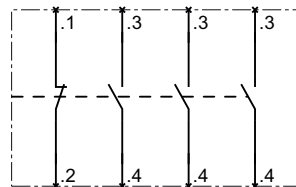
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 NO contact, 3 NC contacts

3RH2911-.GA31



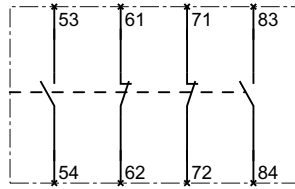
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 3 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.HA31



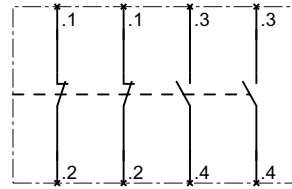
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 3 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.GA22



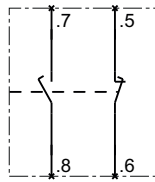
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.HA22



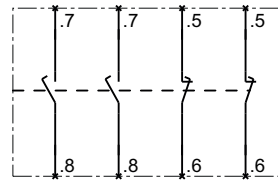
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.FB11



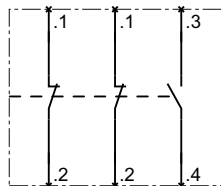
Auxiliary switch block, 1 x make-before-break, 1 NO contact, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.FC22



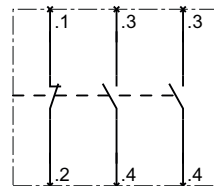
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 x make-before-break, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.HA12



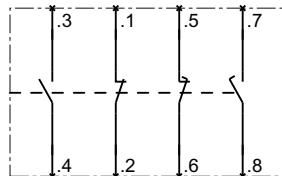
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 NO contact, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-.HA21



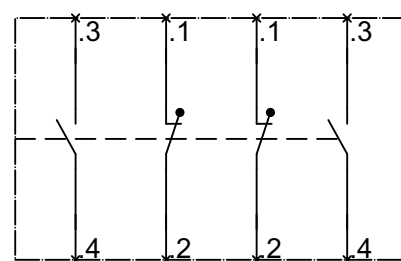
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

3RH2911-.FB22



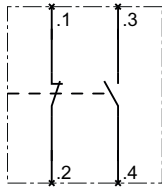
Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 x make-before-break, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

3RH2911-2FA22



Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 2 NO contacts, 2 NC contacts

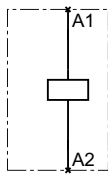
3RH2911-.HA11



Auxiliary switch block, for mounting on the front, 4-pole, 1 NO contacts, 1 NC contact

Magnet coil

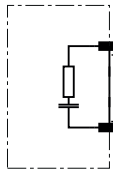
3RT2924-5A...



Magnet coil for S0 contactors

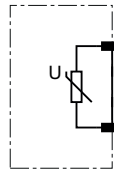
Surge suppressor

3RT29.6-1C...



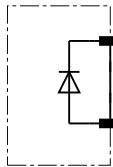
Surge suppressor, RC element

3RT29.6-B...



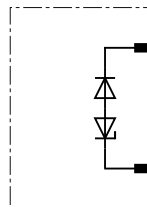
Surge suppressor, varistor

3RT29.6-1D...



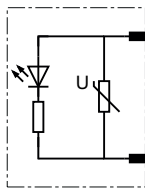
Surge suppressor, suppression diode

3RT2926-1E...



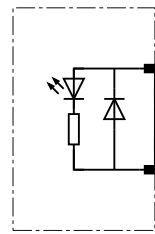
Surge suppressor, diode combination

3RT29.6-1J...



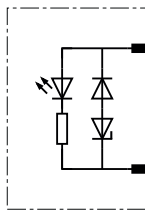
Surge suppressor, varistor with LED

3RT29.6-1L...



Surge suppressor, suppression diode with LED

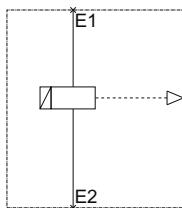
3RT2926-1M...



Surge suppressor, diode combination with LED

Mechanical latch

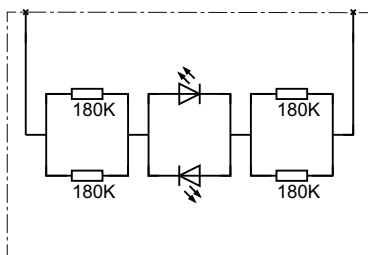
3RT2926-3A.31



Mechanical latch

LED display indicator module

3RT2926-1Q...



LED display indicator module for indicating the contactor function

10.2 Reversing contactor assembly (S00/S0)

Reversing contactor assembly, size S00

3RA231.-....

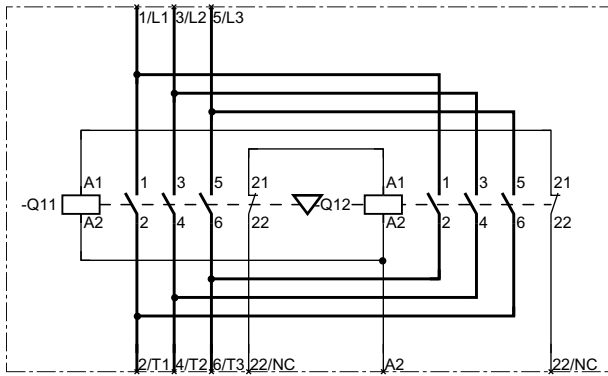


Figure 10-2 Reversing contactor assembly S00

Reversing contactor assembly, size S0

3RA232.-....

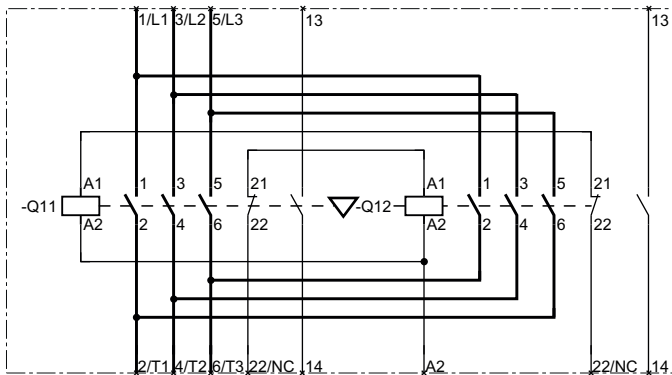


Figure 10-3 Reversing contactor assembly S0

10.3 Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start with 3RA28 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) start

3RA241-...F..

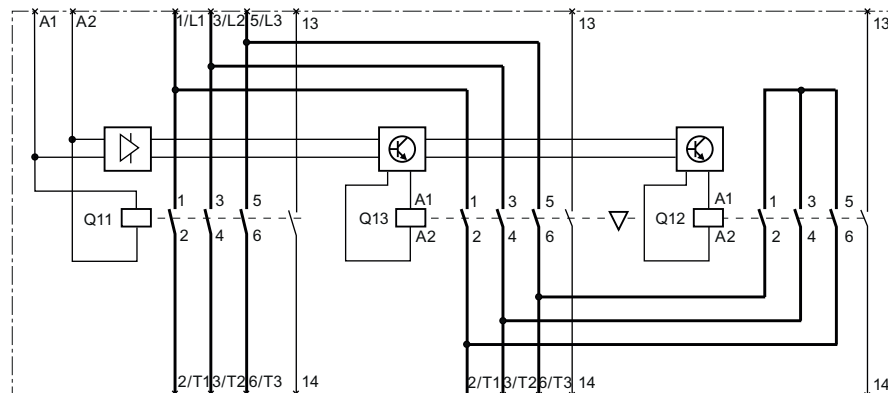


Figure 10-4 S00 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start, with 3RA28 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) start

3RA242-...F..

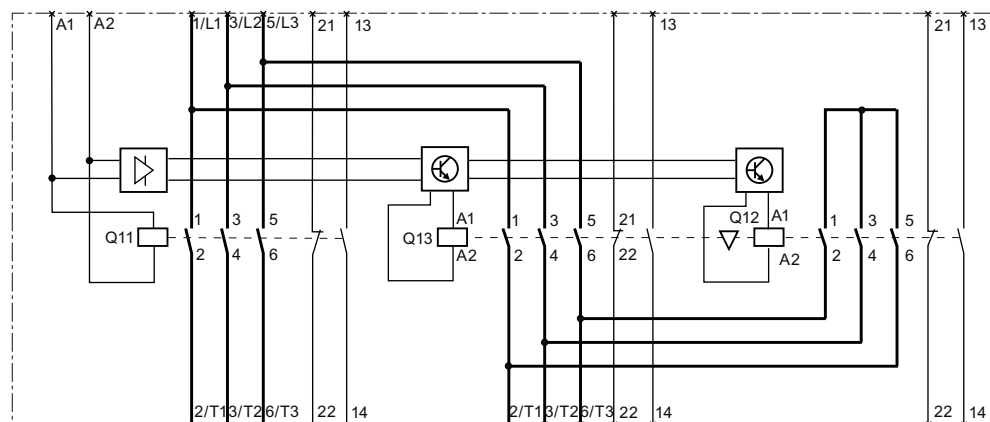


Figure 10-5 S0 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start, with 3RA28 function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) start

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start with mounted function modules for AS-Interface
3RA241-..H..

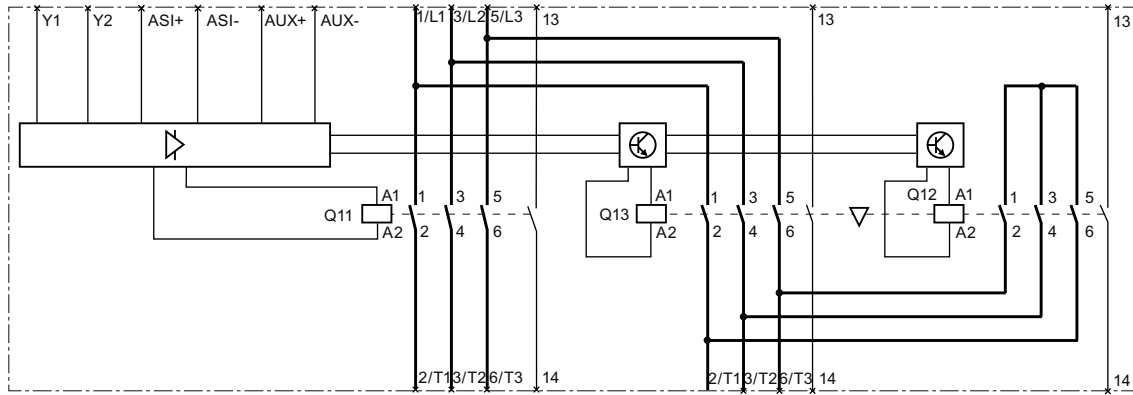


Figure 10-6 S00 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start, with mounted function modules for AS-Interface

3RA242-..H..

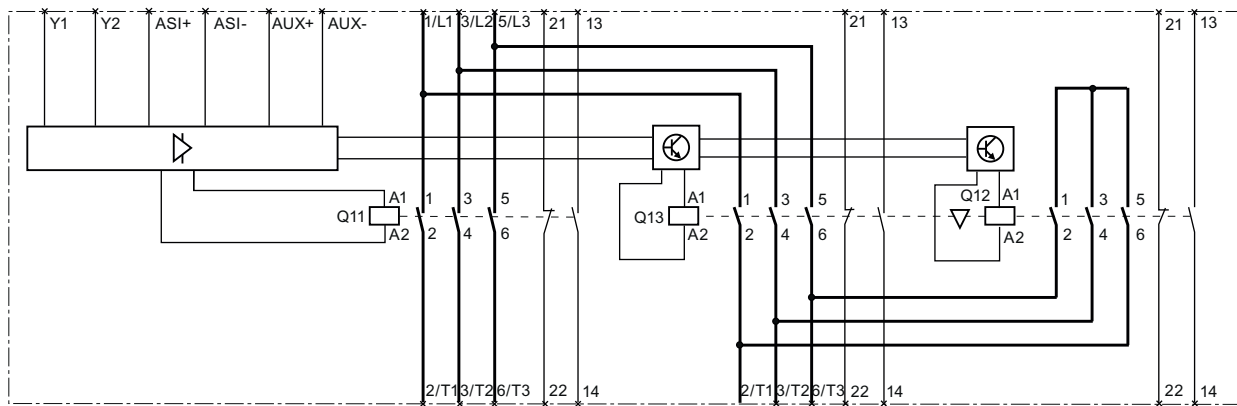


Figure 10-7 S0 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start, with mounted function modules for AS-Interface

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start with mounted function modules for IO-Link

3RA241...E..

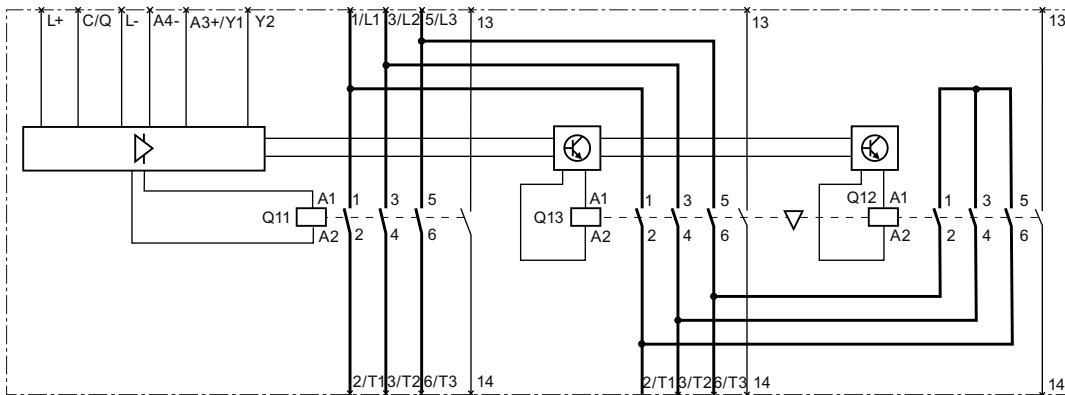


Figure 10-8 S00 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start, with mounted function modules for IO-Link

3RA242...E..

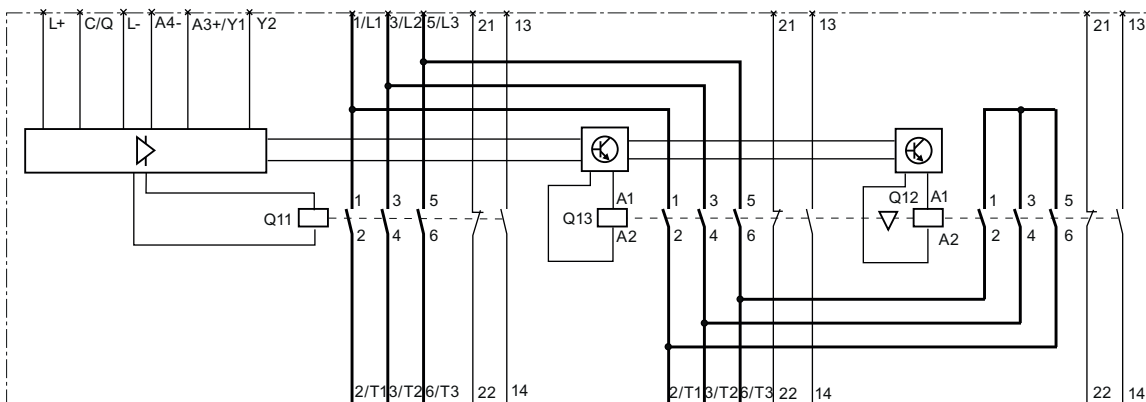


Figure 10-9 S0 contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start, with mounted function modules for IO-Link

Types of coordination

Types of coordination

Standard DIN EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102) or IEC 60947-4-1 distinguishes between two types of coordination (type of coordination), which are referred to as coordination type "1" and coordination type "2". The short circuit that needs to be dealt with is cleared reliably and safely with both types of coordination; the only differences are in the extent of the damage sustained by the device following a short circuit.

Type of coordination 1

It is permissible for the fuseless load feeder to be incapable of functioning after each short-circuit disconnection. Damage to the contactor and the overload release is also permissible. For 3RA2, the motor starter protector alone always achieves type of coordination "2".

Type of coordination 2

After short-circuit disconnection, there must be no damage to the overload release or to any other part. The 3RA2 fuseless load feeder can resume operation without any parts having to be repaired or replaced. Welding of the contactor contacts only is permitted if these can be separated easily without significant deformation.

References

B.1 References

Further references

You will find more information about the 3RT2 contactors/contactor assemblies on the Internet (<http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/20358011/133300>).

In addition to this manual, please refer to the operating instructions and manuals for any accessories. You can download the relevant documentation from the Internet (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/manuals). Simply enter the order number of the relevant item into the search field.

Operating instructions

Title	Order number
SIRIUS contactor S00 (3RT2.1, 3RH21 and 3RH24)	3ZX1012-0RH21-1AA1
SIRIUS contactor S0 (3RT2.2)	3ZX1012-0RT22-1AA1
SIRIUS reversing contactor assemblies S00 (3RA231.-8X.3.-1 and 3RA231.-8X.3.-2)	3ZX1012-0RA23-8AA1
SIRIUS reversing contactor assemblies S0 (3RA232.-8X.3.-1 and 3RA232.-8X.3.-2)	3ZX1012-0RA23-8BA1
SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start S00 (3RA241.-8X.3.-1 and 3RA241.-8X.3.-2)	3ZX1012-0RA24-8AA1
SIRIUS contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) start S0 (3RA242.-8X.3.-1 and 3RA242.-8X.3.-2)	3ZX1012-0RA24-8BA1

B.2 SIRIUS Innovations manuals

SIRIUS Innovations manuals

You can download the SIRIUS Innovations manuals from the Internet (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/manuals).

Simply enter the order number of the relevant item into the search field.

Information about ...	Is available in ...
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SIRIUS Innovations - System Overview 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - System Overview" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RA01-5AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RT2, 3RH2, and 3RA23/24 contactors and contactor assemblies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RT2 Contactors/Contactor Assemblies" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RT20-5AB1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RF34 solid-state switching devices 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RF34 solid-state switching devices" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RF34-5AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RW soft starters 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starters" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/38752095) manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RW30-1AC1) "SIRIUS 3RW44 Soft Starters" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/21772518) manual (Order number.: 3ZX1012-0RW30-1AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RV2 motor starter protectors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RV2 motor starter protector" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RV20-5AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RU2, 3RB30/31 overload relays 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RU2/3RB3 overload relays" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RU20-5AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RB24 electronic overload relay 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "3RB24 electronic overload relay for IO-Link" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RB24-0AC0)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3UG4 monitoring relay/3RR2 current monitoring relay 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "3UG4/3RR2 monitoring relays" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0UG40-0AC0)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RS1/3RS2 temperature monitoring relays 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "3RS1/3RS2 temperature monitoring relays" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RS10-1AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3UG48 monitoring relays 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "3UG48 monitoring relay for IO-Link" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0UG48-0AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RS14/3RS15 temperature monitoring relays 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "3RS14/3RS15 temperature monitoring relay for IO-Link" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RS14-0AC0)

Information about ...	Is available in ...
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RA21/22 load feeders 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RA21/3RA22 load feeders" manual (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RA21-5AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RA6 compact starters 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS 3RA6 Compact Starter" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/27865747) manual (order number: 3RA6992-0A)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RA28 function modules for mounting on contactors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "SIRIUS Innovations - SIRIUS 3RA28 function modules for mounting on 3RT2 contactors" (Order number: 3ZX1012-0RA28-5AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3RA27 function modules for connection to the higher-level control 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "Function Modules for AS-Interface" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39318922) manual (order number: 3ZX1012-0RA27-0AC0) "Function Modules for IO-Link" (http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39319600) manual (order number: 3ZX1012-0RA27-1AC1)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4SI SIRIUS electronic module (3RK1005-0LB00-0AA0)" 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> "4SI SIRIUS electronic module (3RK1005-0LB00-0AA0)" manual (Order number:3ZX1012-0LB00-0AA1)

B.3 More information

More information

More information is available from Siemens on the Internet via the following links.

- **Product documentation**
You will find a list of manuals/operating instructions, characteristic curves, and certificates on the Internet (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/support).
- **Product information**
Catalogs and other informative documents can be obtained from the Information Center and Download Center (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/infomaterial).
- **Online ordering system**
You will find the online ordering system with all the latest data on the ordering and information platform (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/mall).
- **Technical Assistance**
Siemens supports you with all technical product and system enquiries – both before and after delivery. You can access our Service & Support Portal on the Internet (www.siemens.com/industrial-controls/technical-assistance). You can also submit your question directly to a technical consultant using our support request service.

Dimension drawings (dimensions in mm)

Note

All dimensions are specified in mm.

C.1 Contactors and contactor relays (size S00)

3RT2.1.-1 contactors (3-pole) and 3RH21..-1 contactor relays (4-pole) in screw-type connection system with accessories mounted

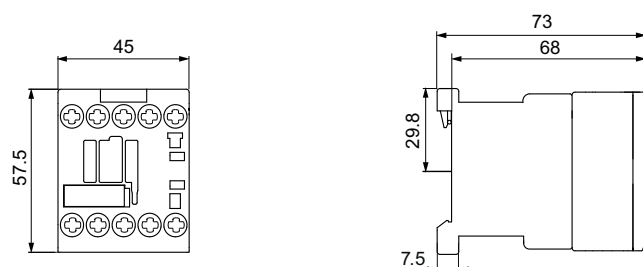
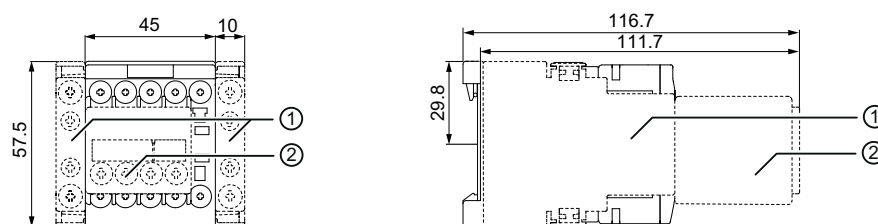


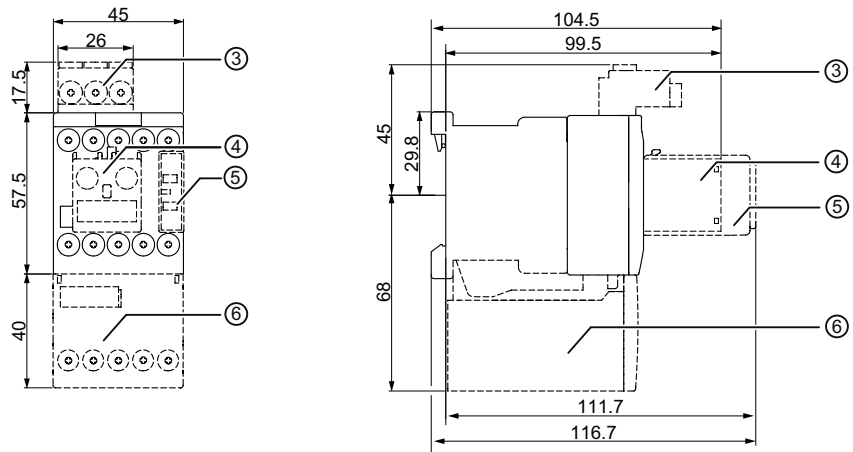
Figure C-1 3RT2.1.-1 contactor and 3RH21..-1 contactor relays (screw-type connection system)



- | | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1 | Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block | 3RH2911-1DA.. / -1DE.. / -1EE.. |
| 2 | Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front | 3RH2911-1FA.. / -1GA.. / -1HA.. / -1NF.. |

Figure C-2 3RT2.1.-1 contactor and 3RH21..-1 contactor relays (screw-type connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted

C.1 Contactors and contactor relays (size S00)



3	3-phase infeed terminal	3RA2913-3K
4	Surge suppressor	3RT2916-1...
5	Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front	3RH2911-1AA.. / -1BA..
6	EMC suppression module	3RT2916-1P..

Figure C-3 3RT2.1.-1 contactors and 3RH21...-1 contactor relays (screw-type connection system) with accessories mounted

3RT2.1.-2 contactors and 3RH21..-2 contactor relays (4-pole) in spring-loaded connection system with accessories mounted

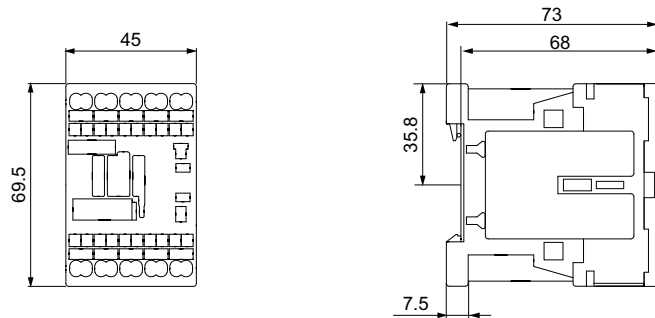
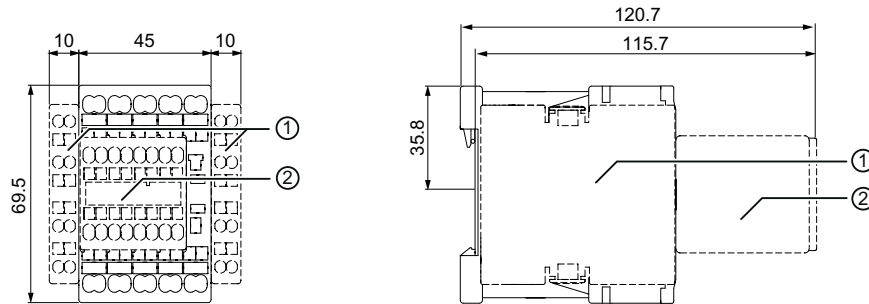
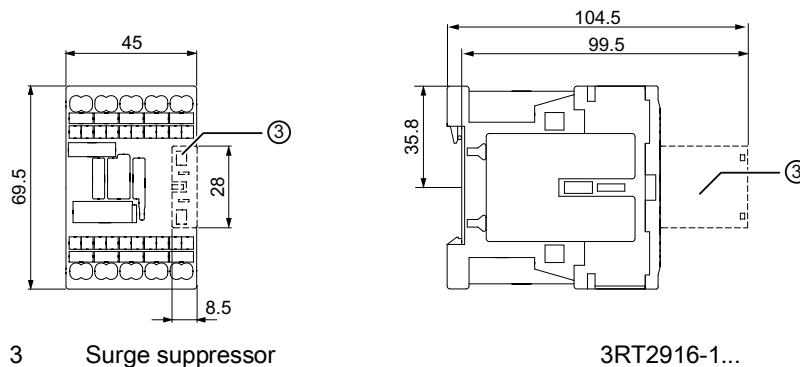


Figure C-4 3RT2.1.-2 contactor and 3RH21..-2 contactor relays (spring-loaded connection system)



- 1 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2911-2DA.. / -2DE.. / -2EE..
- 2 Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-2FA.. / -2GA.. / -2HA.. / -2NF..

Figure C-5 3RT2.1.-2 contactor and 3RH21..-2 contactor relay (spring-loaded connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted



- 3 Surge suppressor 3RT2916-1...

Figure C-6 3RT2.1.-2 contactor and 3RH21..-2 contactor relay (spring-loaded connection system) with surge suppressor mounted

3RT2.1-4. contactors and 3RH21..-4 contactor relays (4-pole) with ring cable lug connection system and accessories mounted

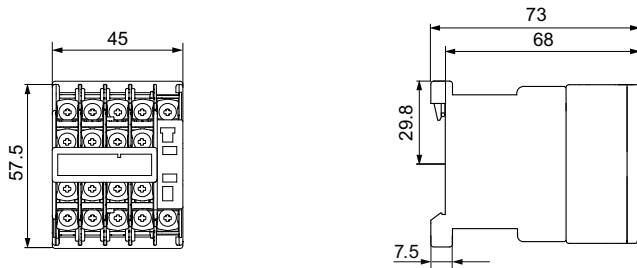
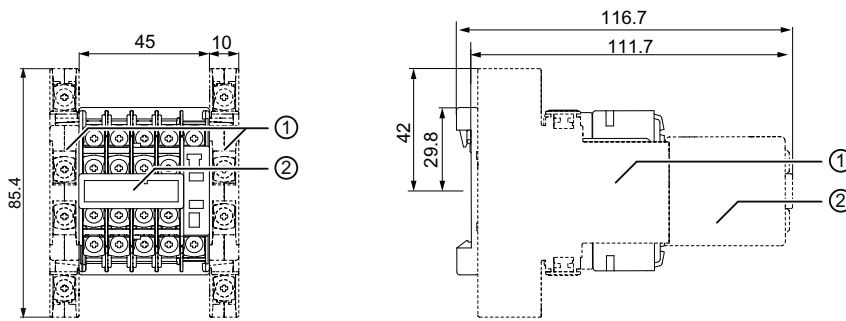


Figure C-7 3RT2.1-4 contactor and 3RH21..-4 contactor relay (ring cable lug connection system)



- 1 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2911-4DA..
- 2 Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-4FA.. / -4GA.. / -4HA.. / -4NF..

Figure C-8 3RT2.1-4. contactor and 3RH21..-4 contactor relay (ring cable lug connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted

Latched 4-pole contactor relay 3RH24..-1 in screw-type connection system

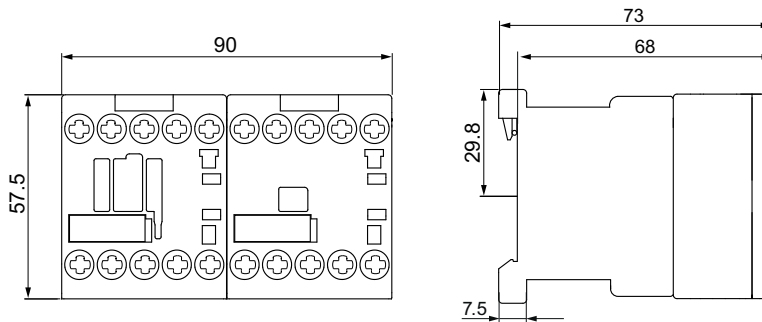


Figure C-9 Latched 4-pole contactor relay 3RH24..-1 (screw-type connection system)

3RH24..(0LA0) contactor relay with extended operating range in screw-type connection system

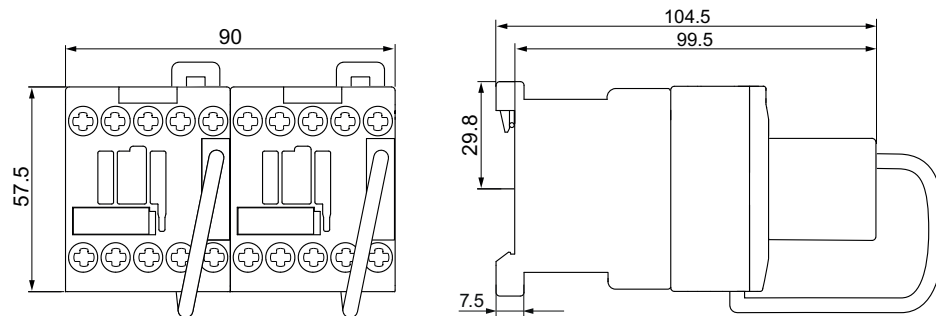


Figure C-10 3RH24.. contactor relay with extended operating range (screw-type connection system)

3RH201./3RH21..(0LA0) contactor relays with extended operating range in spring-loaded connection system

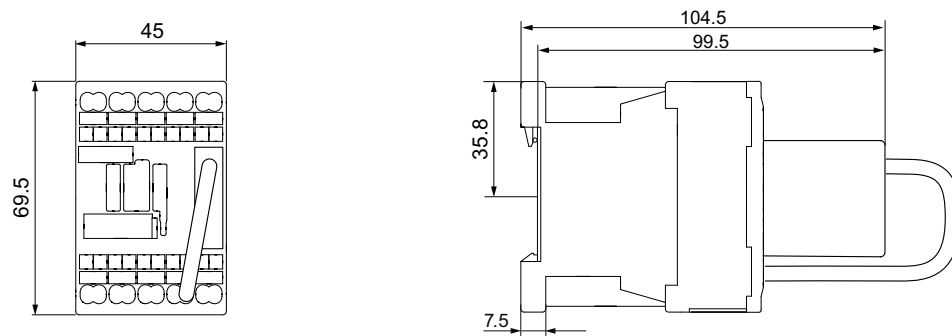


Figure C-11 3RH201. and 3RH21.. contactor relays with extended operating range (spring-loaded connection system)

Drilling plans for 3RT2.1.-1/3RT2.1-4./3RT2.1.-2 contactors and 3RH21.. 1/3RH21..-4/3RH21..-2 contactor relays

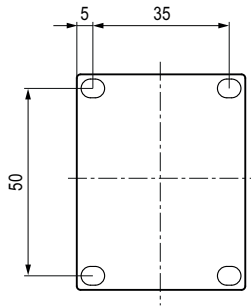


Figure C-12 Drilling plan for contactors and contactor relays with screw-type connections and ring cable lug connections (size S00)

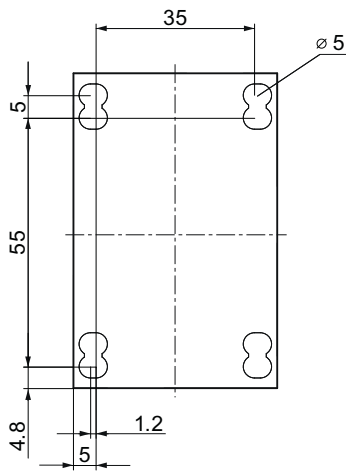


Figure C-13 Drilling plan for contactors and contactor relays with spring-loaded connections (size S00)

C.2 Contactors (size S0)

3RT2.2.-1 contactors (3-pole) in screw-type connection system with accessories mounted

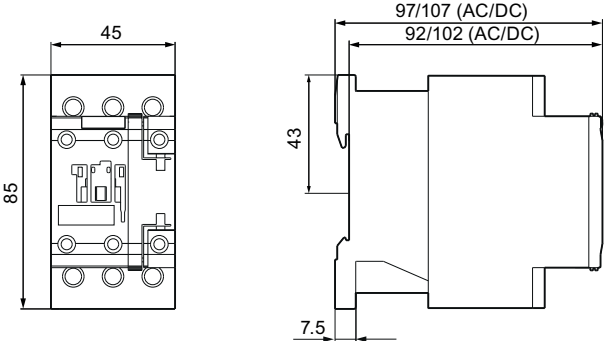
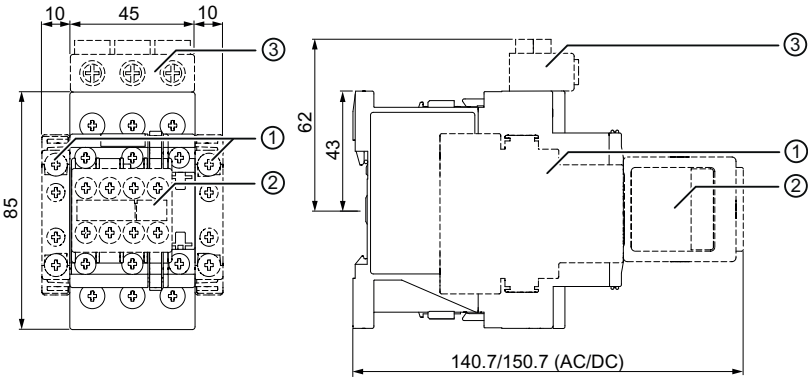


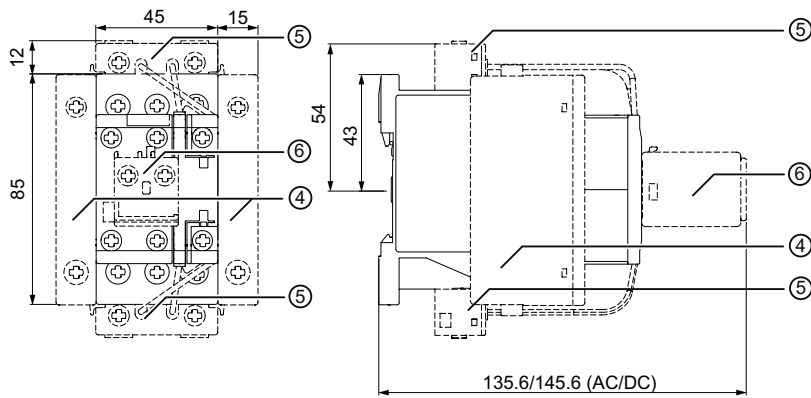
Figure C-14 3RT2.2.-1 contactors (screw-type connection system)



- 1 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2921-1DA.. / -1DE..
- 2 Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-1FA.. / -1GA.. / -1HA.. / -1NF..
- 3 3-phase infed terminal 3RV2925-5AB

Figure C-15 3RT2.2.-1 contactors (screw-type connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted and other accessories

C.2 Contactors (size S0)



- 4 4-pole contactor for switching resistive loads 3RT232.
4-pole pole-changing contactor for changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors (2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts) 3RT252.
- 5 Coil terminal module 3RT2926-4RA11/-4RB11
- 6 Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-1AA.. / -1BA

Figure C-16 3RT2.2.-1 contactors (screw-type connection system) with accessories mounted

3RT2.2.-2/3RT202.-.....-0LA2 contactors (3-pole) in spring-loaded connection system with accessories mounted

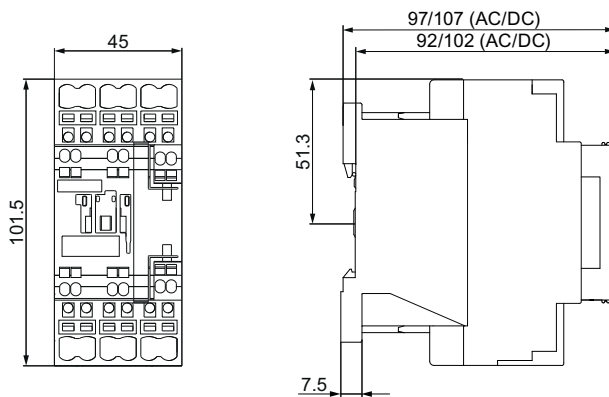
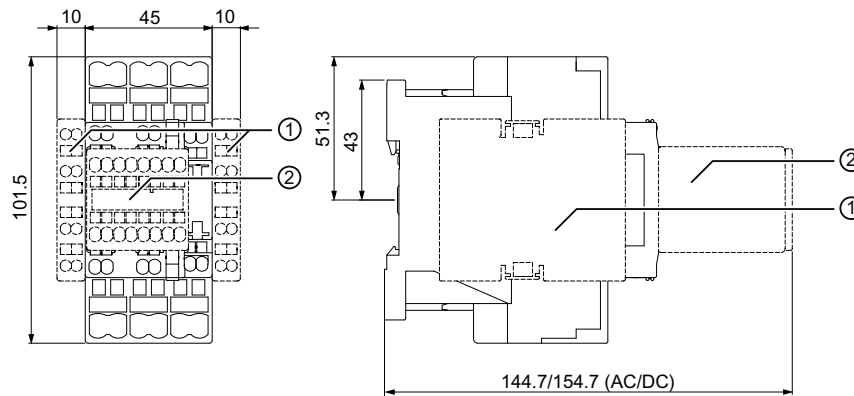
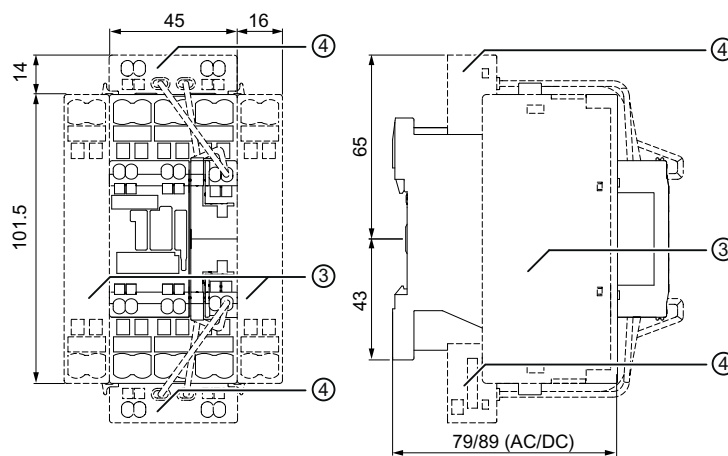


Figure C-17 3RT2.2.-2 and 3RT202.- -0LA2 contactors (spring-loaded connection system)



- 1 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2921-2DA.. / -2DE..
- 2 Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-2FA.. / -2GA.. / -2HA.. / -2NF..

Figure C-18 3RT2.2.-2 and 3RT202.-.....-0LA2 contactors (spring-loaded connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted



- 3 4-pole contactor for switching resistive loads 3RT232.
4-pole pole-changing contactor for changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors (2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts) 3RT252.
- 4 Coil terminal module (from above/from below) 3RT2926-4RA12/-4RB12

Figure C-19 3RT2.2.-2 and 3RT202.-.....-0LA2 contactors (spring-loaded connection system) with accessories mounted

3RT2.2.-4 contactors (3-pole) in ring cable lug connection system with accessories mounted

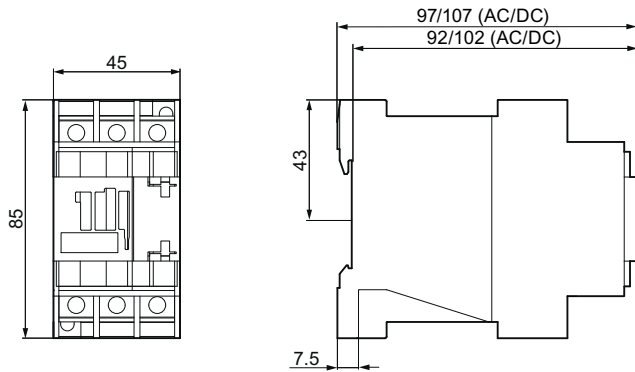
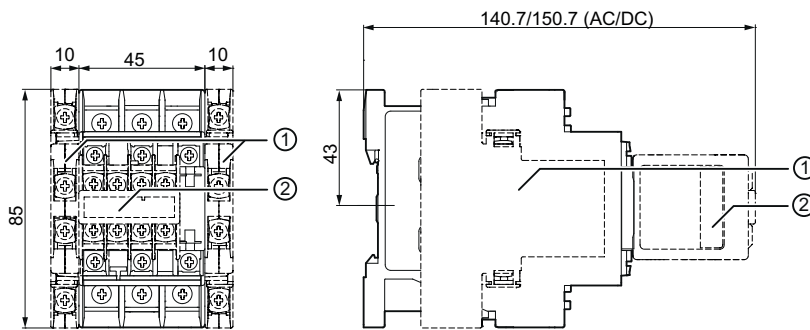


Figure C-20 3RT2.2.-4 contactors (ring cable lug connection system)



- 1 Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2921-4DA..
- 2 Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-4FA.. / -4GA.. / -4HA.. / -4NF..

Figure C-21 3RT2.2.-4 contactors (ring cable lug connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted

Drilling plan for 3RT2.2. contactors

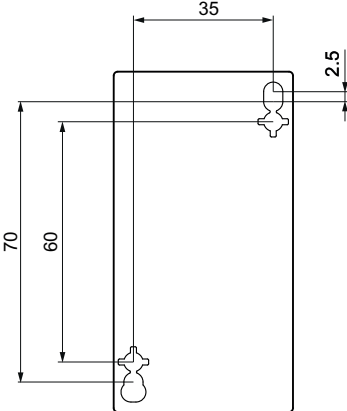


Figure C-22 Drilling plan for 3RT2.2. contactors (size S0)

Correction sheet

D

Correction sheet

Have you noticed any errors while reading this manual? If so, please use this form to tell us about them. We welcome comments and suggestions for improvement.

Fax response

To:	From (please complete):
SIEMENS AG	Name
I IA CE MK&ST 3	Company/Department
92220 Amberg/Germany	Address

Fax: +49 (0)9621-80-3337

Manual title:

Table D- 1 Errors, comments, and suggestions for improvements

Index

2

2-conductor connection, 78

3

3-phase infeed terminal
Contactors, 151

4

4-pole contactors, 44, 45

A

Accessories

Contactors, 85

Accessories - Contactors

3-phase infeed terminal, 151

Additional load module, 139

Assembly kit for contactor assembly for star-delta
(wye-delta) start, 172, 173

Assembly kit for reversing contactor assembly, 164,
165

Auxiliary switch blocks, 90, 93, 115

Coil terminal module, 142, 147, 148

Control kit, 140, 141

Coupling link, 142, 143

Cover for ring cable lug, 149

EMC suppression module, 130, 131, 133

Fitting of auxiliary switches, 87

Function modules for connection to the automation
level, 162

Function modules for mounting on contactors, 163

Insulating stop, 159

LED display indicator module, 144, 145

Link module for motor starter protector, 156

Link module for two contactors in series, 154, 155

Mechanical latch, 135, 136, 138

OFF-delay device, 133, 134

Parallel switching connector, 152, 154

Pneumatic timer, 157, 158, 159

Sealable cover, 150

Solder pin adapter, 145, 146

Surge suppressor, 117, 121, 129

Terminal module, 160, 161

Additional load module

Contactors, 139

Advantages

Contactors, 32

Ambient temperature

Contactor relays, 38

Contactors for railway applications, 42

Power contactors, 39, 40

Applications

Contactors, 31, 35

Approvals, 15

Contactors, 15

AS-Interface, 43

Assembly kit for contactor assembly for star-delta
(wye-delta) start

Contactors, 172, 173

Assembly kit for reversing contactor assembly

Contactors, 164, 165

Auxiliary contacts (contactors), 77, 90

Integrated, 23, 90

Time-delayed, 96

Auxiliary switch blocks

Contactor relays, 46

Contactors, 90, 93, 115

Reversing contactor assemblies, 53

Auxiliary switch blocks (contactors)

Fitting according to standards, 94

Fitting rules, 93

For contactor relays, 96

Maximum number, 93

Solid-state compatible, 92

With overlapping contacting, 92

Auxiliary switches (contactors)

Solid-state time delay, 163

B

Basic knowledge, 12

Basic module, 172, 176

C

CCW rotation

Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta)
start, 61

- Changeover delay
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 56, 58
 - Reversing contactor assemblies, 51
- Class, 58
- Clockwise rotation
 - Reversing contactor assemblies, 54, 165
- Coil terminal, 78
- Coil terminal module
 - Contactors, 142, 147, 148
- Communication
 - Power contactors, 43
- Connection
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, clockwise rotation, 59
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, counterclockwise rotation, 61
- Connection systems
 - Contactors assembly for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 29
 - Contactors relays, 21
 - Contactors, 77
 - Power contactors, 23
 - Reversing contactors assembly, 26
- Contactors assemblies, 36
- Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 19, 29, 36, 55, 61
 - Changing the direction of rotation, 61
 - Control circuit, 62
 - Control circuit wiring, 56, 171, 175
 - Main circuit, 62
- Contactors relays, 19, 20, 46
- Contactors
 - Extended operating range, 47
 - Switching, 35
- Contactors with UC drive, 47
- Control kit
 - Contactors, 140, 141
- Correction sheet, 287
- Corrections, 13
- Counterclockwise rotation
 - Reversing contactors assemblies, 54, 165
- Coupling link
 - Contactors, 142, 143
- Coupling module, 172, 176
- Coupling relays, 36, 50, 117
- Cover for ring cable lug
 - Contactors, 149
- CW rotation
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 61

D

- Device versions
 - Contactors, 20
- DIN EN 50005, 95
- DIN EN 50011, 95
- DIN EN 50012, 95
- Diode combination, 117, 126, 127
- Direct-on-line starter, 51
- Disposal, 12
- Drive types
 - Contactors, 37

E

- EMC suppression module
 - Contactors, 130, 131, 133
- Equipment features
 - Contactors relay, 4-pole, 21
 - Contactors relay, 8-pole, 22
 - Power contactors, 24, 25

F

- Fitting of auxiliary switches
 - Contactors, 87
- Freewheel diode, 117, 126
- Function modules
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 29, 56, 171, 175
- Function modules for connection to the automation level, 43, 56
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 172
 - Contactors, 162
- Function modules for mounting on contactors, 56
 - Contactors assemblies for star-delta (weye-delta) start, 163, 172
 - Contactors, 163

H

- Holding power, 37, 50

I

- Inductive loads, 117, 131
- Innovations, 272
- Installation altitude
 - Contactors, 42
- Insulating stop

- Contactors, 159
- Interfering signals, 117
- Interlock
 - Contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) start, 58
 - Electrical, 164, 166
 - Mechanical, 164, 166, 172
- Internal circuit diagrams, 249
- IO-Link, 43, 56, 172

L

- Latched contactor relays, 46
- LED display indicator module
 - Contactors, 144, 145
- Line capacity, 66
- Link module for motor starter protector
 - Contactors, 156
- Link module for two contactors in series
 - Contactors, 154, 155
- Long control cables, 63
- Long control cables (contactors)
 - Switching off, 66
 - Switching on, 63

M

- Mechanical latch
 - Contactors, 135, 136, 138
- Minimum clearance
 - Contactors, 70
 - Power contactors, 39
- Mirror contacts, 17
- Mounting position
 - Contactors, 70

O

- OFF-delay device
 - Contactors, 133, 134
- ON period
 - Power contactors, 41, 135
- Operating instructions, 271
- Operating range of the contactor drive
 - Contactors for railway applications, 42
 - Contactors with extended operating range, 47, 224
 - Power contactors, 40
- Overvoltage attenuation, 117, 123

P

- Parallel switching connector
 - Contactors, 152, 154
- Permanent load with parallel connection, 153
- Permissible residual current, 139
- Pneumatic timer
 - Contactors, 157, 158, 159
- Pneumatic timer (contactors)
 - With OFF-delay, 157
 - With ON-delay, 157
- Positively driven contact elements, 17
- Power contactor, 19, 22
 - Communication-capable, 24, 25, 56, 172
- Preferred voltage, 30, 37, 47
- Preferred wiring, 55, 59
- Programmable logic controller (PLC), 30, 139, 142, 162
- Protective separation, 16

R

- Railway applications
 - Contactors, 36, 41, 48
 - Contactors - Mounting instruction, 49
 - Contactors with electronic drive, 49
 - Contactors with series resistor, 48
 - Coupling relays, 49
- RC element, 117, 125
- Recycling, 12
- References, 271
- Replacing a magnet coil, 74
- Reversing contactor assemblies, 19, 26, 36, 51
 - 4-pole, 170
 - Control circuit, 54
 - Main circuit, 53
- Ring cable lug connection system, 83

S

- Scope of validity
 - Manual, 12
- Screw mounting
 - Contactors, 69, 71
- Screw-type connection system, 79
- Sealable cover
 - Contactors, 150
- Service life
 - Power contactors, 41
- SIRIUS Innovations system configurator, 37
- Snap-on mounting
 - Contactors, 69, 72
- Solder pin adapter

- Contactors, 145, 146
- Solder pin connection, 21, 78, 145
- Source voltage, 130
- Spring-loaded connection system, 81
- Standards, 15
 - Contactors, 15
- Star-delta (wye-delta) start
 - Contactors, 55
- Starting current, 55, 58
- Starting three-phase motors, 55
- Suppression diode, 117, 126
- Suppressor diode, 117
- Surge suppression
 - Integrated, 142
- Surge suppressor
 - Contactors, 117, 121, 129
- Surge suppressors (contactors)
 - Selection aid, 121
- Switching
 - Contactors, 35
 - Motorized load, 43
 - Resistive load, 44
- Switching frequency
 - Power contactors, 39, 40
- Switching overvoltage, 117
- Switch-off delay, 126
- Switch-on power, 37
- Switchover current peak, 59, 60

T

- Technical Assistance, 12
- Terminal designations
 - Contactors, 77
- Terminal module
 - Contactors, 160, 161
- Thermal load capacity
 - Power contactors, 39
- Timing relays, 56, 163, 171, 175
- Types of coordination, 269

U

- Utilization categories
 - Contactors, 31, 43, 44, 45, 46, 52, 56

V

- Varistor, 117, 124

Z

- Zener diode, 117, 127

Service & Support

Download catalogs and information material:

www.siemens.com/sirius/infomaterial

Newsletter – always up to date:

www.siemens.com/sirius/newsletter

E-business in the Industry Mall:

www.siemens.com/sirius/mall

Online-Support:

www.siemens.com/sirius/support

Contact for all technical information:

Technical Assistance

Tel.: +49 (911) 895-5900

e-mail: technical-assistance@siemens.com

www.siemens.com/sirius/technical-assistance

Siemens AG
Industry Sector
Postfach 23 55
90713 FUERTH
GERMANY

Subject to change without prior notice
Order No.: 3ZX1012-ORT20-5AC1

© Siemens AG 2011

www.siemens.com/automation